A MOST
EXCELLENT
AND
COMPENDIOUS
METHOD

1588

57(31 H.xxv 16/2

STC 723

15·A·45

28816

COMPENDIOVS METHOD of curing woundes in the head, and in other partes of the body, with other precepts of the same Arte, practised and written by that famous man FRANCISCVS ARCEVS, Doctor in Phisicke & Chirurgery: and translated into English by Iohn Read, Chirurgion.

WHEREVNTO IS ADDED THE exact cure of the Caruncle, neuer before set foorth in the English toung.

With a treatise of the Fistulae in the fundament, and other places of the body, translated out of Iohannes Ardern.

And also the discription of the Emplaister called Dia Chalciteos, with his vse and vertues. With an apt Table for the better finding of the perticular matters, contayned in this present worke.

IMPRINTED AT LONDON BY Thomas East, for Thomas Cadman, 1588.

To my very good & louing

friends, Iohn Banniſter Gentlemam, Maiſter in Chirurgerie, and practitioner in Phiſicke. William Clowes, and William Pickering Gentlemen, and Maiſters in Chirurgerie, Ihon Reade wiſheth proſperous ſucceſſe in your doeings, health of body, & after this life eternall felicitie.

THis part of Phiſicke which is called Chirurgia (my true and louing friends) is the moſt aũciẽt & principal part of medicinal practiſe, ſo highly commended of Hippocrates, Gallen, Celſus, and other learned men, that they accoũt it a haynous matter for any man to meddle with the ſame, which in deede is not a Phiſition. For Chirurgery is maymed, and vtterlie vnperfect, without the healpe of thoſe other partes, which conſiſteth in preſcribing of inward medicines, and conuenient diet. And is ſo neare linked with theſe in a lyance, that no man deſerueth to be called a Chirurgion, that is ignorant in Phiſicke.

For vlcers, Apoſtumes, or any other extreme affects of the ſkinne, haue their originall from ſome inward cauſe, and nature expelleth them from thence vnto the ſkinne, as vnto a naturall clenſing place. Likewiſe in wounds that are inward, there happeneth oftentimes ebullicion of humours by meanes of anger, or ſome other paſſion of the minde, wherevnto if due regard be not giuen, the Chirurgians labour is in vaine, and his topicall medicines applyed to no purpoſe.

If this ſeeme obſcure or falſe vnto any man, let him reade Hippocrates touching the ſtuffe which a phiſition is to vſe. For in that place he ſetteth downe moſt euidentlie, what emplaiſters, Vnguents, and other inſtruments, are neceſſarie for the Phiſition. Let him alſo conſider that he ſheweth that the very rootes of vlcers & apoſtumes, ought firſt to bee plucked vp. Let him alſo weigh how he teacheth, that ſpeciall regard is to be had, to the appointing of conuenient dyet. And ſo ſhall he well vnderſtand that Chirurgians ought to be ſeene in phiſicke, and that the Barbours crafte ought not to be tearmed chirurgerie.

But why am I ſo tedious heerein? when as the verie difinition of phiſicke, doth agree with chirurgirie. Wherefore if chirurgerie be phiſicke, no wiſe man will denie but that the chirurgians ought to be ſeene in phiſicke, conſidering they worke both vppon one ſubiect. Wherefore they ought not to be tearmed chirurgians which haue learned nothing but the compoſition of two or three emplaiſters out of Barbours ſhoppes, neither yet Barbours themſelues, nor vnſkilfull women, beſides a number of blinde buſſardly bayardes, which Maiſter William Clowes hath moſt properlie painted foorth in their right coulours, in his booke entituled de Morbo Gallico, wherefore I omit them, although they confidently cracke and bragge that they can cure any thing.

And with great boldneſſe doe take vppon them the practiſe of this ſcience, inſomuch that they depriue men of learning of their due commodities heerein, Giueing out that ſuch are phiſitions and not chirurgians. As though the chirurgian ought not to be ſeene in phiſicke, or that he could be a phiſition, that were ignorant in chirurgerie.

But oh good God, is it tollerable that the auncient glorie and renoume of chirurgirie ſhould be ſo defaced? or that ſuch men as haue ſpent all their time in it, ſhould ſo iniuriouſly be put from the benefit of the ſame.

If

If therefore theſe men that haue all their time beſtowed their ſtudies in chirurgerie for the reliefe of ſuch as are diſeaſed : doubtles they may freely (notwithſtanding the gainesaying of carping crackers and blinde empericks) vndertake the practiſe of this part of phiſick in any place. Conſidering the beginning of theſe ordinary chirurgians, which commonlie we call barebare chirurgians, reade Veſalius in his epiſtle which he ſet foorth before his worke of the frame of mans body.

In which place he ſetteth downe the reaſon whie in theſe our daies, chirurgerie is deuided from phiſick, not without great hurt vnto mankinde. I write not theſe things vnto you (louing friends) for that I would in anie wiſe aboliſh the auncient priuiledge which hath beene graunted in times paſt vnto the Barbors of the Cittie of London, for there are in the ſaide Cittie (which alſo vſe Barberie) that are verie expert and ſkilfull in chirurgerie.

But for my part let them practiſe this arte ſuch as will, and are diſpoſed to keepe them from hunger and colde.

Onely this I note, the abuſes heerein of our preſent time, yeelding altogether the practiſe of this noble arte, (to the great hinderance of the common weale) vnto men vnlearned, and I doe withall affirme that all chirurgians ought to be ſeene in phiſicke: and that the Barbors crafte ought to be a diſtinct miſtery from chirurgery. I thought it good (louing friendes) to diſcourſe vnto you ſomething at large in this matter, that ye might vnderſtand how farre this arte in theſe our daies is fallen from the auncient and true chirurgerie, and how much the beautie of the ſame is blemiſhed and defaced, by theſe obſcure and baſe empericks. Neither is it without cauſe (louing patrons) that I haue ſpent all this time with you in theſe matters.

For you are they, which is moſt delighted in chirurgerie, you are they, by whom chirurgerie being decayed may hope for reformacion, you are they which for your ſingu-

lar skill heerein, are able to iudge of all such imperfections as lurke among these busardlie empericks. You are they that are able to defend the true & sincere chirurgerie, against the false and corrupt. In consideration whereof I thought it not amisse heerein to publish vnto you (my courteous friends) these auctors which I haue translated, hoping thereby that the ruder sorte being alured with the facilitie and easinesse of the same, will more earnestly apply their mindes to the learning thereof. And that many will bee moued hereby the sooner, whome otherwise conceit of difficultie might haue feared away.

But I am assured that I shall hereby incurre the hatred of the enuious, and the reprehencions of carping quarrellers. But that some profite may come by this my paynes, vnto such as are studious in Chirurgerie, I esteeme nothing of them, for I know I shall be easilie able to put to silence those vnnaturall persons.

It may be that some will thinke me of Antisthenes faction, that laide platformes of euery mans life, and yet the Philosopher was more wise in his precepts, then wary of his owne gouernment: and say, I haue reached aboue my skill, in limiting other mens doeings. But if I haue intermedled to farre, it is (curteous friends) not in censuring the actions of the good and vertuous, but in discouering the abuses of the lewde. For I reprehend not as one thinking generally all bad, hut perswade, as one wishing perticularlie euerie one should liue well, and dye better.

And therefore (my curteous friends) I am most earnestly to craue your assistance (in protecting this rude worke, being the first fruits of my trauaills. For Damydas caused his Parret to pearke vnder a Dragon of Brasse, to defend it from the vultures tyrannie.

And I shrowde this simple worke, vnder your curteous patronages, that the malitious, whose toungs cut like swords, may like the Serpent feare to offende that hearbe, whereon

the

the beames of the Sunne doth reſt. And therefore doe your endeuours that this noble Arte of Chirurgerie (now languiſhing and decaying) may by your good meanes and aſsiſtance, beginne againe to floriſh.

And being as it were heretofore dead, recouer her life and decayed eſtate, and that by your good aſsiſtance, learned profeſſours may be appointed in all conuenient places, to publiſh and ſet foorth the ſame. For ſo will it come to paſſe, that in ſhort time this famous Arte will bee reſtored to her auncient perfection, vnto the great commoditie of the common weale.

If anie that are enuious grudge at my doings, I ſtraight for refuge flie to your good Cencure, which I count as a ſufficient defenſorie againſt ſuch as loue to backebite.

Committing therefore my bookes to your patronage, leaſt the gates being to bigge for the cittie, the mountaine ſhould ſeeme to ſwell and bring foorth a Mouſe. Thus wiſhing you all ſuch happie ſucceſſe as you can deſire, and I imagine, I ende.

Yours in curteſie bounden, IOHN READ Chirurgian.

The first Preface to the friendlie Reader.

ALthough (as I doubt not) euerie good mā will enterpret this worke to none other ende, but to be for the cōfort of them that are wounded, sore, and diseased, and will esteeme no lesse of mee, by whome they profite, then they will be glad to receaue the benefits. Yet forasmuch as it is impossible to auoyde the teeth of malitious enuie, I thought it not vnnecessarie to preuent the furies of some, which are euer gnawing and byting vpon them that further any good sciences. To those I protest, that in all my labours and studies, I neuer entended or yet do entend to satisfie the mindes of any such picke-faultes, which will doe nothing but detract and iudge others, snuffing at all that offendeth the noses of their momish affections, how laudable soeuer it be otherwaies.

But as M. Huntoñ in his Epistle to M. Bannester saide most true, that enuie lieth alwaies at vertues gate, and treadeth on her heeles whē she goeth abroad. And as the deafe cannot discerne the sweetnesse of Musicke: so the ignorant cannot looke into the excellencie of knowledge. For there is in these daies many that are so wilfull in their wickednesse, that being reproued for their ignoraunce, sticke not to threaten with woords, swordes, Curtelases, and Daggers, to wounde, cut, slash, yea and kill such good men who are painefull studients and labourers in the Arte.

As I red of that good man Maister Iohn Hall of Maidstone, who although he were a skilfull man, and of excellent vertues in the Arte of Chirurgerie, yet for speaking against the deceiptfull sorcery of one Robart Harris, in An. Dom. 1556. He had a dagger drawen at him, as himselfe doth declare in his expostulations.

And

And alſo it is credibly reported, that in Anno domini 1574. One Maſter Bactor a man of good knowledge, both in Phiſicke and Chirurgery, for the reprouing of the great abuſes of one Fower Akers, he had a ſword drawen at him as hee trauailed on the waie, and likelie to haue beene ſpoyled, had not other trauailers aſiſted him. I may well veryfie the ſayings of good Maſter Banniſter, who doth explaine their diueliſh practiſes, hauing neither learning, knowledge, modeſtie, nor honiſtie. And yet practiſe abroad their accuſtomed deceipts vnder the colour of admittance from the Hall of London, and ſome from others being in auctority, of which ſort I could name a greate number, which for modeſties ſake, I omit. A thing greatly to be lamented that thoſe which are or ſhould be the fathers of arte, and vpholders of good artiſts, ſhould ſo ſlightly paſſe their licenſe to ſuch ignoraunt aſſes, to maintaine them, not onely in cooſining her Maieſties ſubiects of their monie, but oftentimes depriue them of their lims, yea and alſo their liues. But it is no meruaile, for monie is ſweete, and what is it but Lucre may doe? for I my ſelfe talking with one of the ſame companie and felowſhip, complayning vppon the abuſes thereof, in paſſing their licenſes to ſuch, made me this anſwere. In deed quoth he it is not well, but we were as good to take their monie, for they would play the knaues neuertheleſſe. Surely his aunſwere was truer then he wiſt, although a matter moſt lamentable. For whereas by the good and godly lawes of the realme, they are prohibited from practiſing or medling in the arte without licenſe, (before the which ſhould goe an approbation as well as examination) now for ſooth for monie they may buy them a cloake to coeuer them from the lawe, and to play their partes at will. Yet among the reſt, I know ſome one of ſmall learning and leſſe knowledge, who hauing trauailed 180. miels to fetch a ſeale weying fower pound beſides the apurtenances therevnto belonging, whereby he is growen ſo farre in

loue with himſelfe,and ſo vndiſcretlie doteth ouer his owne doinges, at his returne, that he maketh his trauell and conqueſt as he thinketh, ordinary table talke, for he walked from Tauerne to Tauerne,and from Alehouſe,to Alehouſe, with his licence at his girdle cloſed in a boxe, as though hee had beene the proctor of ſome ſpitefull houſe) aggrauating the matter ſo monſtrouſlie, as if he had endured the verie labours of olde Hercules,and no meruaile, for when hee had made his market, and receaued his letters of marte, falling in companie with ſome others,and grewe in ſpeeches of practiſe (for there vppon he ſtandeth, but his method is ſmall) did not ſticke to confirme,that Arſenick and ruſty Bacon, was a preſent remedie for wounds made with goonſhot. And being an other time demaunded by a learned Doctor in Phiſicke how a wound came to be an vlcer, was ſtricken dum. And yet of like he might aunſwere his examinations well. For that (as he ſaith) he was vſed ſo familiarly, and plaſt amongeſt the beſt. A meane ſurely to embolden him well. For he was but baſhfull when he was before the worſhipfull Doctor. And yet will not ſticke to make himſelfe comparable to any, and will impudentlie cracke,that any man ſhal neuer attaine to do the like cures as he hath don,with a great deale more of ſhameles cõpariſõs. There are others of the kinde of young Cuckooſe, or as nuſeled Snakes, which flie with Iſops Crowe, which haing pluct the winges, would faine deuoure the bird.

But leauing them to their blindneſſes, and praying vnto God for their amendment, my purpoſe is heere to do them good that haue neede,that is to diſtribute in engliſh to them that are vnlearned, parte of the treaſure that is in other languages, to prouoke them that are of better learning, to vtter their knowledge in ſuch like attemptes: finally to declare that to the vſe of many, which ought not to be ſecret for lucre of a few, and to communicate the fruite of my labours, to them that will gentlly and thankefullie receiue them,

them, which if any be so proud or supercilious, that they immediatlie will despise, I shall friendlie desire them, with the wordes of Horace: Quod si meliora nouisti candide imperti, si non his vtere mecum.

If they know better, let vs haue part: If they doe not, why repine they at those which meane well? why condemne they the thinges that they cannot amend. Or if they can, why dissemble they their cunning? How long would they haue people ignorant?

Why grutch they Chirurgerie should come foorth in English? would they haue no man to know but onely they? or what make they themselues? for if Galen the Prince of this arte being a Grecian wrote in the Greeke: King Auicene of Arabia in the speech of the Arabyans: If Plinius, Celsus, Serenus, & other of the Latines wrote to the people in the Latin tongue: Mercellus Ficinus (who all men assent to be singulerly learned) disdained not to write in the Italian tongue: gennerally, if the intent of all that euer set foorth any noble studie, haue beene to be read, of as many as woulde: what reason is it, that we should huther muther heere among a few, the thing that was made common to all? Christ sayeth: no man lighteth a Candell to couer it with a Bushell, but setteth it to serue euery mans turne: and these goe about, not onelie to couer it when it is lighted, but to quench it afore it bee kindled (if they might by mallice which verie well veryfieth the sayings of Maister William CLOWES in his last edicion De Morbo Gallico, whose wordes are these,

No man can lead so iust a lyfe,
No worke be writ so true:
That can escape their sqinting eyes,
Or passe their eluish view.

which as it is a deteſtable thing in any godly ſcience : ſo me thinketh in this ſo neceſſarie an arte , it is exceeding damnable and diueliſh, to debarre the fruition of ſo ineſtimable benefites, which our heauenly father hath prepared for our comfort and innumerable vſes , wherewith he hath armed our impotent nature, againſt the aſſaultes of ſo many ſickeneſſes, whereby his infinite mercy and abundant goodneſſe is no thing els more apparantly confeſſed ; by the which benefites , as it were with moſt ſentible argumentes, ſpoken out of heauen, he conſtraineth vs to thinke vpon our owne weakeneſſe , and to knowledge that in all fleſh is nothing but miſerie, ſickeneſſe, ſorrowes, ſinne, affliction, and death: no not ſo much ſtrength as by our owne power, to relieue one member of our bodies diſeaſed. As for the knowledge of medicines , comfort of hearbes , maynteinance of health, proſperitie and life, they be his benefites, and proceed of him, to the ende that wee ſhould in common , helpe one another, and ſo liue together in his lawes and commaundements, in the which doing , we ſhall declare our ſelues to haue worthelie employed them, and as fruitefull ſeruaunts, be liberally rewarded. Otherwiſe, vndoubtedly the talent which we haue hidden, ſhall be digged vp, and diſtributed to them that ſhalbe more diligent, a terrible confuſion before ſo high a Iuſtice, and at ſuch a court , where no wager of lawe ſhall be taken, nō proctour limited to defend the cauſe , none exception allowed to reproue the witneſſe, no councell admitted to quallifie the gloſes, the verie bare text ſhall bee there alleadged.

Cur non poſuiſti talentum in fenus? Why haſt thou not beſtowed my talent to the vauntage. Theſe and ſuch other examples haue enforced me being oftentimes exerciſed in the ſtudie and practiſe of Chirurgerie , to follow the good endeuours of other good men , who haue taſted of the ſame cuppe of enuie, as their predeceſſours haue done. And ſhall I perſwade my ſelfe to eſcape the ſame? No , for as I am credibly

dibly enformed by my verie good friends, that my booke was not so soone at the presse, as enuie euen readie to repine at the same. But being warned, I will be the better armed, & with my friends and predecessours, stande to the brunt of their brutish and malitious tongues. And nothing bee discouraged at them, for I know those that are godly and well disposed, will curteously except of euerie good and laudable attempt. And for the malitious, small regard is to bee giuen, for I doe perceaue that now in our time, no good enterprise can be gone about, but false detraction and enuie is readie to ouerthrow the same. For what are they that haue written both in auncient and later times, but they haue tasted of this beastly broode, and enuious sect? Yea and of such men that haue as it were dandled them in their lappes.

For I cannot onely speake by experience of my selfe, but also by certaine knowledge of some others, that breding vp vnder our selues such impes, who we did not onely giue sufficient maintenance vnto, but also did impart vnto them those things which we by long studie and chargeable labour had found out. But when (as they thought) there was no more to be gotten, and them selues sufficiently furnished, being gone from their Maisters, were presently puffed vp in pride, and being better perswaded of them selues, then of their carefull teachers, forgetting from whence they sucked their milke, goe about by all meanes (as much as in them lieth, to the aduauncement of their owne glorie) to seeke the ouerthrow of their Maisters credits.

But vnhappie are those men which nusell such whelpes, or hath such fire brands, but surely they doe but kindle coles to burne them selues, for their rewarde shalbe to haue the like seruaunts, to serue their owne turnes.

For as our Sauiour Christ saith: **such bread as we breake, shalbe broken to vs againe.**

But no douht as we hatched euill seruaunts, so some haue bred good.

To the reader.

And as in reproouing the euill, I wiſh not the good to bee offended, contrariewiſe, in prayſing the good, I wiſh the euill no parte thereof . For if good menne in times paſt haue beene mooued with good conſcience, for knowledge ſake, and for the better maintenance of their common wealth in ſetting foorth this Arte (in our vulger tounge) for the reliefe, comfort, ſuccour, helpe, and health of ſuch as are ſicke, deſeaſed, or otherwiſe wounded and hurt in the warres, or by ſome miſchaunce, why ſhould they be ſo enuied at, yea euen of thoſe which haue pluckt fethers from their winges, and hath not been aſhamed to vſe them among their owne. But theſe that haue ſo learned of Dedalus, to frame wings by Arte, which could not be had by nature, let them take heede leaſt by playing with other birds fethers, not ſkilfull to vſe the ſame, they receaue the reward of Icarus.

But as the wiſe man ſaith, it is a ſkabbe of the world, to bee enuious at vertue: for enuie groweth vp among vertues.

The poyſon which Serpents continually doe keepe without any harme to themſelues, they ſpewe out to others deſtruction. But the malitious contrariewiſe, hurteth no man ſo much as themſelues.

But I count him moſt wicked, that is malitious againſt his friend. But enuie walketh not alone, but is commonlie conioyned with his aſſociates, as ſlaunder, ignoraunce, fooliſhneſſe, lying, and flatterie, which I will knyt together in theſe verſes following, in as briefe manner as I can, hoping that when they ſhall feele their imperfections touched, they will the ſooner forſake that vnchriſtian-like vices, and imitate the godlie and vertuous.

Enuie

To the Reader.

Enuie and ſlaunder, are two miſchieuous vices,
And knit ſtill in vnitie to a wicked ende,
To defame or kill, they are full of deuices,
They regard no eſtate, be he foe or friend.
Enuie all empayreth, and doth nothing amend,
Dignitie, welth, and worldly felicitie,
Doth cauſe cruell enuie to be in many.

Ignoraunce of the ſoule, is verie madneſſe,
Which while it laboureth, the trueth to attayne,
Is confounded and wrapped in heauineſſe,
Through ſelfe knowledge and feebleneſſe of brayne.
Yea, this is alſo moſt euident and playne,
That as ignoraunce is bred by idleneſſe,
Euen ſo is errour by ignoraunce doubtleſſe.

There is to mankind, no greater enemie,
And that more hindereth his eſtimation,
Than the lothſome burthen of beaſtly follie,
Which plainely appeareth in ech condition.
Fooles are ouerthrowen with their light affection,
And as Corne vpon ſtones is ſowen in vayne,
Euen ſo are good counſailers to a fooliſh brayne.

The ſoule with lying is often infected,
As with a peſtilent and hurtfull maladie,
The ſoule in that ſtate is knowen to be wicked,
Whereof ſhame or reaſon is thonelie remedie,
And as great tellers of newes are ſeldome credited,
So lyers and boſters, are alwaies deſpiſed.

To the reader.

Of ſlaunderers and flatterers take heede if you will,
For neither tame, nor wilde beaſts can bitte vs ſo ill,
But of all wilde beaſtes ſlaunder is the moſt bitter,
And of the tame, moſt biteth a flatterer,
For a man much better is among raueners,
To fall, and betaken, then among flatterers,
For Rauens but of fleſh dead bodies doe depriue,
but flatterers deuoure men while they be aliue.

Flattery from friendſhip is hardlie diſſeuered,
Being mutuallie knit with the affects of the minde,
Buſie bodies and pickthankes are not to be truſted,
As wiſe men their ſubteltie will quicklie out finde.
Nobles by flatterie are often made blinde,
And as wormes in ſoft wood doe breed moſt gladly,
So gentell and noble wittes, are hurt by flatterie.

Irefulnes or wrath is a moſt cruell vice,
Accurſed of good men hatefull and ouglie,
Repugning peace that ſweete vertue of price,
Which knitteth both God and man in amitie,
It is contrary alſo to humanitie,
And as the Godlie and wiſe doth deteteſt it,
So the wicked and fooliſh doth embrace it.

But enuie is ſo ſprung vp in theſe our dayes, that it greueth the enuiouſe to ſee another doe well, and leſſe doth their owne miſhappes trouble them then their neighbours good ſucceſſe. And therefore the Philoſopher Archelaus ſaide vnto an enuious man which was verie ſorowfull: I know not well wherher euill haue chaunced to thee or good to another: ſignifying thereby, that enuiouſe men are as ſorofull for others proſperitie, as for their owne aduerſitie. Well, I can but lament the abuſes of theſe dayes, for as ſoone as God

To the reader.

God layeth his visitacion on vs, we foorthwith runne to some witch,or sorcerer,who foorthwith affirmeth the parties are taken, or else if they can heare of a runnagate straunger skumming ouer the Countrie,although they neither know from whence he came,nor whether he will. He shalbe sooner trusted of them then their owne countrie men,be they neuer so learned or skilfull. Yea, and will rather trust them with their liues, then with an obligation of xx.pound. And none trulie so welcome now as they. As for example in this yeere 1587. There came a flemming into the Cittie of Gloceter named Woolfgange Frolicke, and there hanging foorth his picture,his flagges,his instrumēts,& his letters of marte with long lybells, great tossells, broad seales closed in boxes, with such counterfet shewes and knackes of knauerie, coosening the people of their monie, without either learning or knowledge.

And yet for mony got him a license to practise at Bristow: But whē he came to Gloceter & being cald before some being in auctoritie,by my selfe & others, he was not able to aunswere to any one poynt in Chirurgerie,which being perceiued, and the man knowen, the matter was excused by way of Charitie,to be good to straungers. And besides as I vnderstand there is in the Cittie of London one Peter Ballet, a Duch man borne, an impudent bragger, for by chaūce he was called to a Gentilman to cure a Gangrena,& for that he would haue straunge remedies,in stede of others, he applied to the greeued place Butter,small Ale or stronge beare, a medicine sure fit vnto his skill. And no meruaile it is, for I had thought the flemmings had either deuoured in their owne bellies, or send it some other way, our english Beare and Butter, but I perceiue as it is good foode, so it is with them wholesome medicine.

And that maketh it with vs so deere, and espcially where they dwell.

But let any of vs goe about to practise among them in

their countrie, they would ſone expell vs either by lawe or by ſword.

But we cheriſh them, that deuour vs. There is an other ſpringing vp, who degreſsing from his countrie guiſe imitating the Spaniard, and leaning ſo nere the ſame, that he got the healpe of a French man to be his Barbar, who ſtudied ſo long in the ſchoole of falſhood, that by his deepe inſight in mineralls, he obtained ſuch knowledge, that hee paſſed Paracelſus, for by his ſkill, hee framed ſuch a Pill, that as many as receaueth the ſame, hee ſhall neuer more after be ſicke nor lame.

And for the great vertue thereof, I thought it good to ſet downe the compoſicion, becauſe all men ſhall either vſe or ſhun the ſame: & it is this. Rec Turbith Simple, g.iii. antimonij Preparati, g.30. Mercuri Sublimati, g.j.ſs. this was apointed to be giuen in conſerua Roſes, for all diſeaſes, the peſtilence excepted.

And then to giue it in Theriaca and Romachi. The experiẽce of this pill coſt ſome full deere. Wel I ſay no more but a paire of good Peters, which pearce Plowman neuer knew. But theſe abuſes raignes not in Chirurgery onely, but alſo in Phiſicke.

For now whether he be ſcholler, or ſcholler not, Bacheler, or Bacheler not, Maſter, or Maſter not, Doctor, or Doctor not, all is one, and as much is the one excepted as the other.

For if he hath but ſerued any worſhipfull Doctours, or other learned men in Phiſicke, will not be aſhamed to take vnto himſelfe as good a title as his learned Maſter, yea although he were a Conny keper. As I hard the iudgement (of one that taketh vppon him the higheſt title of a Phiſion) that he gaue in the vrine of a woman that was deafe, that ſhe had about her heart, an impoſtume, or a peece of fleſh hrowing which ſtopped her hearing, and therefore ſhe was not to be cured, but he could eaſe her,

This

To the reader.

This I leaue to the learned to iudge, whether he bee a Doctour, or Doctour not. I will therefore forsake the prouing of so manyfest a thinge as this vice is, and returne vnto thee (good reader) whom I haue already offended in exceeding the length of a preface, like vnto a wayfaring man, who when he had vndertaken a long iourney, stumbled euen in the very threshold of his doore.

But I know not how it commeth to passe, yet we see it daylie, that ridiculus toyes, and absurd pamphlets being put foorth, are very pleasantly excepted. Whereas a man being moued with honest care to profit his countrie, and to leaue some testimony of the same behind him, doe publish any worke, it behoueth him to show some reason for his doinges, or else it will not yeelde his hoped for benefit. Which is to be construed and perused with humanitie, so that if a man couet to haue his bookes fauorablie excepted and read, he must behaue himselfe in writing, as Solon did in framing his lawes.

Who (as Plutarch saith) did not fashion them according to the true line of equitie, but set downe such as he thought the people would willinglie obserue: euen so the iniquitie of the time hath brough to passe, that those bookes which are generally perused and read throughout, must not serue the time, but satisfie the opinions of men.

A man may easilie discourse of this, but the fantasies of men are to variant to preuaile a whit in diswading them.

But if it might, I would perswade some one from his purpose.

For it is secretlie giuen out, and with no little adoe, that CALMETEVS shall in hast bee published in ENGLISH, but I would the good man who hath taken the pains, had at his conuenient leysure, first haue read Maister Bannisters bookes of vlcers, & of tumors

againſt nature are wounds, and conferred them together with Calmeteus, might ſo haue ſaued his labour, for there ſhall hee ſee the flowers of Calmeteus ſo cleane gathered, that he which cõmes after ſhalbe faine to brouſe vppon the bare ſhrubbs. Vnleſſe he do it againe for tery-fiyng the good olde Gentleman (who hath alredy taken the paines) and to bring him out of conceite with that he hath done, which I thinke will hardly bee. But for mine owne parte that I may now ende, I haue not ſought or hunted after vaine glorie by the publiſhing of this my labour, but onely I haue endured by this meanes being vnable any waye elſe to doe ſome good to my Countrie, which deſire of mine ſhall ſufficientlie comfort me, though I want the outward approbation of the world. And yet this one thing I would craue at the hãds of the learned, that if my boks by chaunce come vnder their cenſure, they wil either giue it their good word, or elſe ſuffer themſelues to bee Iudged off by perfourming the lyke labour.

Vale Iohn Reade Chirurgian.

Aluarus Nonnius, to the renowmed preacher Benedict Aria Montanus.

IF, according to the olde saying of the Stoickes (most learned Aria) men are begotten for mens sakes, then are those to be esteemed greatest, and had in highest accompt, that which daylie most doe profite the common health of man. Which, though by sundrie skills, it may be performed, yet by none more amply then that of curing diseases, the Art whereof, hath made her studentes immortall, or of eternall memorie.

And seeing your Arcæus is of this number, and one who in following, and exercising this arte, hath made himselfe so famous in his countrie, as no man liuing the like: howe much more renowmed (thinke you) shall hee, if those thinges he hath practised with his hands amongst the vnlearned, may in writing be testified also vnto the learned? surelie (as one saith) he should aduaunce his head among the starres. But this glorie gotten by such industrie, diligence, labour, and incredible cunning, shall together with the auctor, languish & perish in obliuion, vnlesse by your meanes it be brought abroad into the light.

Make common therefore that which the common Chirurgians know not, and let not such healthfull remedies lye secret by you, least your readinesse in communicating the benefite, should seeme lesse, then was the auctors willingnesse in bestowing it. And that I may not seeme as of no force to begge it, but euen by good right to demaund it at your hands, thus doe I iudge, that the booke of wounds, is not onely profitable, but also necessarie. For it not onelye teacheth those thinges, which with many faultes, and mon-

strous errours, are vnlearnedly, and vnskilfully written off by the barbarous, but also so refelleth the ignoraunce of our Chirurgions, that hee seemeth vnto me, to haue deliuered mortall men from their tyrannie, whome Galen rightly compared vnto theeues.

As well in Englande as in Spain.

Moreouer our age shall learne some thinges, which other antiquitie knowe not, or left as imposible to be set down, namely to cure happelie, and with an easie method: yea and that with remedies either gotten by muche practise and iudgement, or else fetched from Hippocrates and Gallens fountaines.

As for his order, though it be not so exact, because of his continuall practise and curing the sicke, yet is it likewise, for a great comprehension of Arte, to bee commended, for the distribution is perpetuall whereby hee deuideth woundes into their generall differences, and into simple and compound, as into their braunches.

Also the proper prognostications are noted, and lastlye the perticuler method of curing added. Then which order none coulde (in my iudgement) haue beene sette downe, or deuised better.

After this generall Chapter, followeth that of wounds in the head. For this, because of the greatnesse of the daunger, and worthienesse of the partie, offereth it selfe first.

Next to that, are the wounds of the breast and bellie, in such sort deliuered, that nothing can bee further wished, to the knowledge, either of their daunger or healing. The rest of wounds inflicted vppon other partes then those, are either comprehended vnder his simple wound, or else omitted of the author as ouer light to bee written off. The temperature, placing, knitting, substance, figure, action, and vse of euerie affected part, he handleth in a certaine addition of phisicke to the ende of this booke.

Which is notable in this, that almost no accident can happen to a wound, but from thence may bee found a rea-

die

die way of curing the ſame.

But to come againe to his chirurgerie, his wounds being finiſhed, he propoundeth the curing of vlcers, comprehended in one onely Chapter.

Heere vvas ſome ouerſight, for there are ii. or three Chapters thereof.

And heere I thinke good to admoniſh, that the ſame Chapter is all but a matter of remembrance, and as a thing taken out of his table, notes of memorie in like ſort, as are alſo moſt bookes of Hippocrates that are carried about. Where hence it commeth that neither all things are defined, nor yet encloſed in the walles of method, and yet euerie where a perfect curation ſhineth foorth. But this breuitie is recompenced with a fine curation of the french diſeaſe: in which this is notable, that he ſheweth the true manner of decocting Salſa Parilla, taught heretofore by no man. All which things are declared with a briefe expoſition vpon euerie Chapter. But to ende my Epiſtle as I began, you ſhall do a worke worthie your condition, if, as you are example to others in wiſedome and holy life, you doe alſo helpe mortall men in this liberalitie.

Fare ye well.

A Complaint of the abuſe

of the noble Arte Chirurgerie.

AMideſt the waues of Ocean ſeas,
to memorie I gan to call,
The famous arte of medicine,
that daylie doth to ruine fall.
A gift of God moſt excellent,
to cure each mans infirmitie,
Whereby his name extolled is,
with praiſe and thankes continualli e.
For what is he that doth beholde,
the ſundrie thinges that longes thereto,
As gummes of trees, hearbs, ſeedes, and fruites,
with ſtones and mineralls alſo.
But will aduance his power great,
to ſee their hidden propertie,
And operations wonderfull,
vppon the partes of mans body.
And to fulfill this Godlie guift,
he hath ordained members fit,
Chirurgians I meane which to
the ſicklie may deliuer it.
But out alas I am conſtrained,
with griefe of heart for to declare,
That ſuch a worthie arte ſhoud be,
in peeces rent and left ſo bare.
For to record the preſent ſtate,
it makes me greuouſly to mone,
Sith Galen and Hippocrates,
did exerciſe it all as one.
In elder times there were but few,
that had therein experience,
But ſuch in deede as did excell,
in learning and in diligence.

¶¶¶. Where-

Wherefore they were accepted then,
as treaſures ritch and precious,
And alſo to the common wealth,
accounted moſt commodious.
But now there are ſo many that
this famous arte doe dailie haunt,
And ſuch as for the moſt part are,
both blind and verie ignoraunt.
That for their hurtfull practiſes,
t'were better they were neuer borne,
Appearing to their countrie deare
as Caterpillers be to corne.
Chirurgery moreouer is,
abhorred of the Phiſition,
Who doth eſteeme it as a thing,
to vile for his profeſsion.
The other doth account this arte,
a part of Phiſick for to be,
As for thoſe parts of man alone,
that are apparaunt outwardlie.
And therefore doth he not regard,
in learning to be ſtudyous,
For that he doth ſuppoſe the ſame,
vnto his arte ſuperfluous.
How can the Surgeon well diſſolue,
the thing contained in his cure,
Except he doe euacuate,
and purge the ſame that is vnpure.
Or is he able for to cure,
all woundes and vlcers redylie,
Without the adminiſtration,
of diuers medicines inwardlie.
Or can he take away the griefe,
that vnto nature hurtfull is,
Without the ayde of diet due,

and purgiug that which is a misse,
How can then Surgery I say,
from Phisicke well detracted be,
Sith that in euery action,
accordinglie they doe agree.
But as it was without aduise,
disorderedlie distincte in twaine,
So now the same deuided is,
by wicked impes in parts againe.
Some for the rheume forsooth will deale,
and some to heale th'affected eyes,
Some for the deafenesse of the eares,
and some to cure the stone likewise.
Some for the strangury, and some
to cure a feuer skilfull are,
And some to beautify the face,
some also agneales for to pare.
Some for an vlcer, some a wound,
and some the Fistulae alone,
Some for the pockes, some for a wenne,
and some to cure a broken bone.
Some for the dropsy, others eke,
that for the gout alone doe deale,
Some for the tooth ach expert be,
and some the rupture for to heale.
Thus euerie one doth catch a peece,
and gadding goes from place to place,
Like pedlers prating in their pumpes,
which daielie doe the arte disgrace.
But to maintaine their Idle liues,
they rather seeme to practise it,
Then by their studies for to liue,
in common wealth as members fit.
And further more a griefe it is,
to see how thinges are brought about,

And

And onely to ſubuert the arte,
and vtterly to roote it out.
For they that doe profeſſe the ſame,
and ſhould moſt excellent appeare.
Their callings greatly doe neglect,
in riot,pride,aud bellie cheare.
Not once regarding that they ought,
in readineſſe ech thing to haue,
Whereby the grieued limmes and life,
of the afflicted they may ſaue.
But ſome will ſay I haue a ſalue,
moſt excellent for ech affect,
When he the bodies ſtate,diſeaſe,
And Countries force doth not reſpect.
Nor yet the number that is hurt,
by preſent chaunce enſuing then,
So that in curing fiue or ſixe,
perhaps he ſpoyleth nine or tenne.
Some will a mixture make of druggs,
yet they their vſes doe not know,
Which when they are in practiſe put,
their ſtrange effects doe truely ſhowe.
And otherſome in ſteade of bookes,
doe ſtudie at the bowles full hard,
And when they ſhould their cures apply,
doe runne to plaies,to Dice and Cards.
Some take delight to ieſt and ſkoffe,
in whoredome and in idleneſſe,
Some couet greatly to be rich,
and ſome delight in all exceſſe.
Some are of ſuch a curriſh kind,
They care not,ſo that they may gayne,
Nor takes regarde vnto the ſicke,
that languiſheth in grieuous payne.

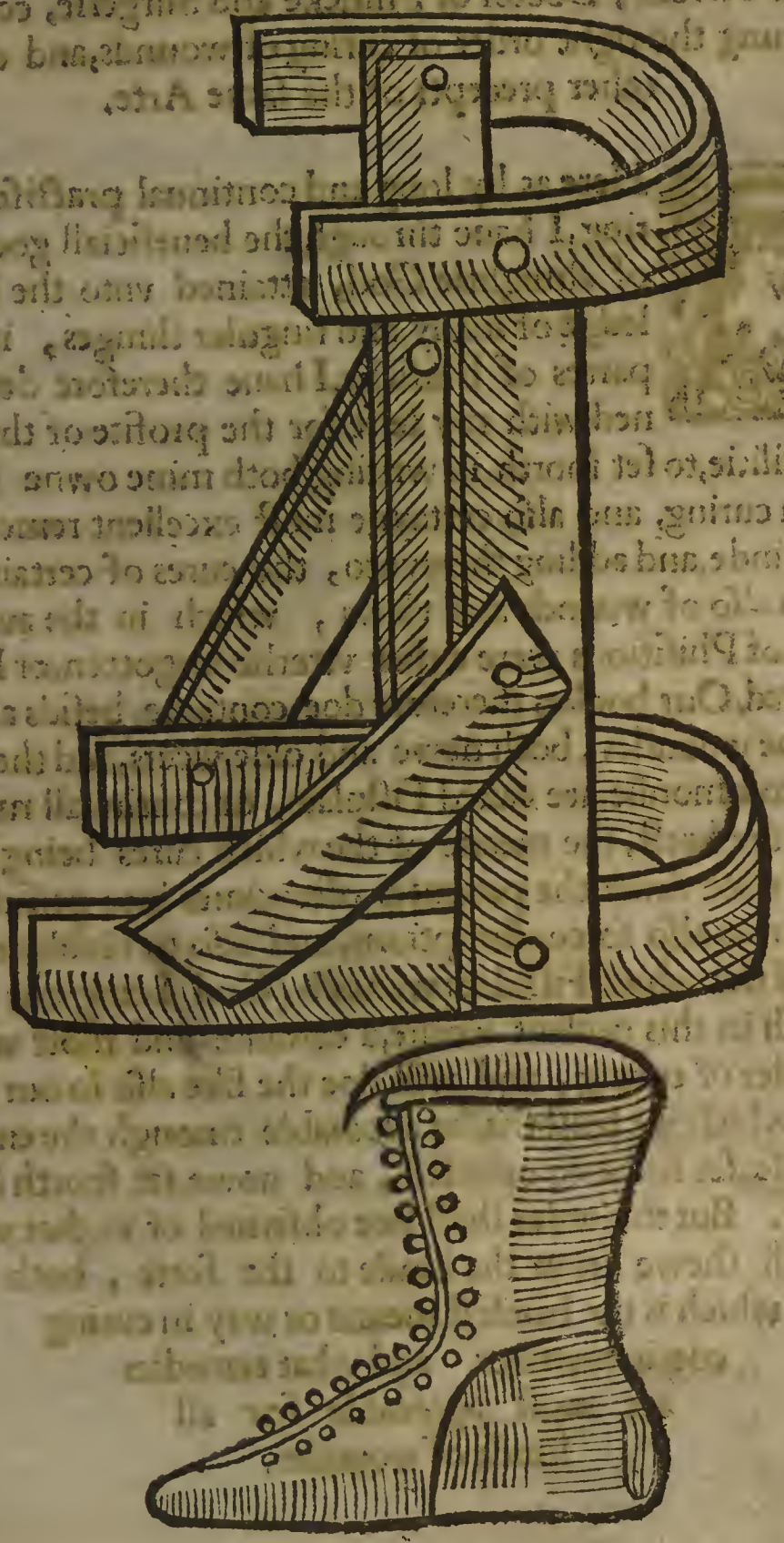
Some occupations three or foure,
haue alſo ioyning therevnto,
And when they haue great ſubſtance got,
their ſtudies quite they doe forgoe.
And ſome moreouer papiſts are,
ſome nulli fidians likewiſe be,
Some atheiſts temporifers, and
ſome machiuells a griefe to ſee,
And ſome ſo ſtained are with vice,
that they more likely doe appeare,
Incarnet diuells for to bee,
then ſuch as liue in Godlie feare,
And ſome there be that prentiſes,
(to page it after them) doe take,
And rather then they will them teach,
their onelie drudges do them make,
Whoſe yeeres when they expired be,
to practiſe ſtraight they do prepare,
As wiſe as woodcocks in their workes,
without diſcretion or care,
Some buy their medicines redie made,
not knowing how to make the ſame,
Or elſe doe take it in diſdaine,
therto their fingers fine to frame,
Through which abuſes this our arte,
is brought in ruine and decay,
And many thouſands ſpoyled be
whoſe cauſe I doe lament this daie,
Yet no man heere I doe accuſe,
to be the priuate cauſe of this,
But euerie one I doe exhort,
to mend the thing that is amiſſe.
Who dealeth not with brutiſh beaſts,
but man that is Gods Image deare,
Regard therefore your calling great,
and keepe your conſcience alwaies cleare,

For whoſoeuer doth decay
through your default in miſerie,
His bloud in the laſt dreadfull day,
ſhall at your hands required bee.
God graunt therefore that you may all,
in ſtudies graue be deligent,
And louingly likewiſe impart,
the ſkill that he to you hath lent.
To one anothers mutuall vſe,
as Chriſtian brethren ought to doe,
And not to ſell Gods bleſſings, which
he freelie did on you beſtow.
Roote out all runnagates and ſuch,
as daylie doe their trades refuſe,
The noble Arte Chirurgerie,
moſt wickedlie for to abuſe.
Let modeſtie be your delight,
let vertue ſtill maintained be,
And frame your ſelues in ech reſpect,
to leade a life accordingly.
That ſo the world regarding this,
to God may yeelde eternall prayſe,
And thoſe that bee to health reſtord,
your honeſt name and fame may raiſe.
And whileſt I heere on earth remayne,
to pray to GOD I will not ceaſe,
Till I returne to duſt agayne,
your knowledge daylie to encreaſe.

FINIS.

John Reade.

The forme or figure of an instrument, seruing for the cure *of the distort foote, with the shooe pertaining to the same.*
In Cap. 13. Lib. 2. Fol. 66.



The tvvo bookes of Franciſcus Arceus, Doctor of Phiſicke and Surgerie, concerning the right order of curing of wounds, and of other precepts of the ſame Arte.

WHere as by long and continual practiſe of curing, I haue through the beneficiall goodneſſe of almightie God, attained vnto the knowledge of many and ſingular thinges, in both partes of Phiſicke, I haue therefore determined with my ſelfe for the profite of the publique vtilitie, to ſet foorth in writing both mine owne knowledge in curing, and alſo certayne moſt excellent remedies in either kinde, and adding therevnto, the cures of certaine diſeaſes, as alſo of wounds and vlcers, which in the auncient bookes of Phiſitions were either vtterlie forgotten, or hitherto wanted. Our bookes therefore doe containe, beſids all ſorts of greene woundes, both newe and olde vlcers, and the ſame which commonlie are called Fiſtulaes, or continuall running ſores in the breſt, the meane of the which cures being nowe in vre, doth driue the patientes oftentimes into ptiſickes, & many times alſo to conſumptions, and alſo to feebleneſſe of body. Of the which Fiſtulaes we will (God being our guid) ſet foorth in this preſent worke, a certaine and moſt wholeſome order of curing, and will doe the like alſo in our other workes, which we truſt ſhalbe allowable through the cures of many diſeaſes hitherto omitted, and nowe ſet foorth in the ſame. But this order ſhall bee obſerued of vs, that we will ſhewe from the heade to the feete, both which is the briefeſt meane or way in curing euerie member, and what remedies are moſt agreeable for all kinde of woundes.

¶Of the woundes in the head which happenth as well by inciſion as by contuſion, which neuerthe-leſſe haue not perced beyond Pericraniū, or Almo-crati. Cap. I.

OF thoſe auctors which in our time haue ſet forth the order of curing wounds, none in my iudgement ſurelie hath written either better or more largelie therin thē Iohn Vigo, both whoſe learning and arte although we eſpecially allowe, yet notwithſtanding, as much as can be by deligent ſtudy and long practiſe, (God giueing vs leaue) we will endeuour to ad vnto his & other mens inuentions, many things, which may more briefflie & more certeinlie be brought to paſſe and diſpatched. Therfore as the reſpect or cauſe of the wounds in the head are diuers and of ſundry ſortes, ſo are they alſo to be cured by dyuers & ſūdrie meanes or waies, for ther are ſome ſorts of thē are made by inciſion or weapons ordained to cut, as w̄ ſword dagger, hatchet, knife or ſuch like. Another ſort of the ſame are made by contuſion, which chaunce either by club, mallet, ſtone, or bat, or finally, by ſome other chaunce, as by fall, or ſuch like: al which ſorts generallie we cal cōtuſiō, or bruſing. Of theſe kind of woūds, ſome are greater & ſome are leſſer, and they are knowne one after one forme & maner, and another after another ſort, all which kinde of woūds notwithſtanding, haue not paſſed beyond Pericranium, and to the curing of theſe kindes of wounds there are wont for the moſt part, commonlie to be ſent for, either barbors or vnlearned chirurgions. To whom theſe eſpeciallie is a common rule in amaner vnto them all, that all wounds made in the head, they open and make manifeſt, (and that I may vſe their owne tearme) by an inciſion in the forme of a croſſe, and ſo vncouer the ſcull, and then after binde vp the wound (which they themſelues made) with towe and lint ſteepid in

fractures

the whites of eggs, as if the bones of the head were fractured or cut. But the cause of their errour is a certaine common rule among them, hauing no certaine or notable authour for the same, whereby they affirme that all wounds in the head ought to be opened and made manifest, that at the seconde opening, it may be certainlie knowen whether anie bone of the head be fractured or cut. By which their error, many discommodities do happen to them which are so wounded. For first of all it must nedes follow, that the cure of them is more slackelie done, and protracted to longer time, for being done according to art, the woundes may be well cured within viii. or at the fardest in tenne daies, although they were great in quantitie, whereas otherwise these doe skant finish their cure in ii. or iii. monethes, of the which fault Galen doth reproue Thessalus in Lib. 4. Meth. Meden. Furthermore, the wounde being thus opened to the skull, they oftentimes cast the patient into great hazard of life: for of necessitie it commeth to passe, that no small part of the head bone being corrupted with the colde aire tainting the same, must be remoued from them that are cured in this order: the which bone els was neither fractured nor cut. For it must nedes bee that the superficiall part of euerie bone of mans bodie, which the aire doth touch, be corrupted. And it happeneth oftentimes also that not onlie the superficiall part, but the whole bone it selfe according to the thicknes thereof is corrupted, besides that which was touched of the aire coming to it. For besides the discommoditie of the aire, there doth accrue also the discommoditie of their digestiues, and oyles of diuers sorts, which they do apply in great quantitie, whereas they are vtterly ignorant whether the wound be digested or not. For which cause we to helpe so great perilitie and discommoditie, will adioyne that order of curing which is allowed both of the best learned of the auncient Chirurgions, and also of those of our time,

adding

adding thereto a certaine medicine to this daye ſette forth of no other man, whoſe wonderfull vertue any man may make experience of.

And firſt to beginne, wée will diſcourſe of ſimple woundes which are made or happen by inſicion, then afterwarde wée will alſo entreate of other kyndes of woundes.

That we may knowe therefore by certaine coniectures, whether the bone of the heade bée fractured or no, he who hath receyued the wounde is to be demaunded with what weapon hée was wounded, and whether aſſone as hée had receyued the ſame, hée fell not downe withall vnto the grounde, and alſo whether hée were not aſtonied in his minde. But if the wounde doe not pearſe to the ſkull, firſt of all the haire about the wounde is to be ſhaven awaie, then the fleſh to the fleſh, and ſkinne to ſkin, is to be ioyned the one to the other as euen as may bée, and if this may bée done without the vſe of the nédle, it ſhalbe verie well ſo to doe. But if the wounde ſhalbe great in length, then eyther you muſt vſe the nédle, or els the wounde is to be bounde vp with ſomewhat a long thred, ſo that the commenencie and ſituation of the place doe ſuffer the ſame: and that may be done or accompliſhed, if the brimmes of the wounde be commitied moſt euenly together. And ſurely this kinde of binding in all ſortes of woundes (if it may conuenientlie bée vſed) is beſt allowed, for the brimmes and partes of the fleſhe being ſeperated, doe by theſe meanes cloſe beſt together. When this is done, if the wounde bée ſomewhat great, there is then to be left in the lower parte of the wounde an Orifice, wherein is to be put a fine linnen cloth dipped in the white of an egge, with your probe or pzouer, laying vpon alſo double linnen clothes dipped in the white of an Egge.

Then bind vp the woũd o2derlie not with to many clothes, and so let it remaine vntil the next day. Neither is it fo2 the safegard of the pacient that his d2essing o2 opening should be deferred vntil the third day, as many vnskilfullie vse to doe, but at the second opening there needeth neither ante digestiues no2 yet of oyle of Roses, which are wont commonlie to be vsed, so2 we haue p2oued by dailie experience and certeine obseruations, that such thinges doe rather harme then good, and we doe thinke that the vse of such digestiues to be superfluous, not onelie in these, but also in all other kinde of wounds: wherefo2e by this meane following ye shall finde a sure way of curing. Let there be p2epared in readines that emplaister which is set fo2th of Vigo in his Antidotarie, whose description is as folowith.

Rec. Olei Rosati omphacini & completi. Ana ℥.ij.
Olei Masticini. }
Olei Mirtini. } Ana. ℥. j.
Pinguedinis hircini. ℥. j. ℈.
Succi Betonicæ. ℥. j.

Let them all boyle together to the consuming of the toyse, then let them be strained, after adding there to

Masticis. ℥. x.
Gũmi Elemij. ℥. vj.
Terebinthinæ. ℥ ij. ℈.
Ceræ Albæ. q. s.

Then let them againe boyle at the fire a little, & according to arte make hereof an emplaister, and besids this also the vse of a certaine liniment inuented by vs, shallbe very needfull, the vertue whereof is such, that it doth concocte, digest, mundifie & incarnate, whose most certaine vse in all dangerous cases neuer failed me, and besides, as many as made p2ofse of the same, hath giuen it most iustly the name of a balme, whose description is as followeth.

Rec.

Rec. Terebinthinæ Claræ
Emplaſtri gūmi Elemij. } Ana. ℥.j. ℔
Pinguedinis caſtrati. ℥.ij.
Pinguedinis porcinæ antique. ℥.j.

Let them be melted at the fire and make thereof a liniment, and as often as nede ſhall require being liquified at the fire, the wound is tenderly to be anointed with the top of a Hens fether, and after that the emplaiſter before mencioned is to be layed on the whole woūd without any lints. Then the daye folowing thou ſhalt finde competent matter concocted, & ſufficiently enough digeſted. But if after ỹ firſt day you ſhall finde larger ſtore of corruption, it ſhalbe conuenient that the wound be dreſt twiſe in the daie, neither can the force of this liniment be ſufficiently cōmended, for beſides that it procureth ſufficient good matter, it alſo ſuffereth not the partes whereunto it is applied, either to be impoſtumed, or inflamed, more then the courſe of nature and medicine requireth, neither doth it ſuffer the wounded parte in any other place to open or chaune, which thing doth oftentimes happen alſo in ſmaller wounds, which manner accidents for the moſt part are hardlier cured then ỹ woūd it ſelfe, and moreouer, by the vertue of this liniment the pacients fæle very ſmal griefe, and by theſe meanes the cure is finiſhed a great deale ſoner and better then by any other meanes now ſet forth.

But the wounds which ſhall happen to be made with ſtone, clubbe, or fall, which woūds we call contuſed, and yet the bone not fractured, we wil cure in this order. Firſt let the wound be waſhed with Aqua vite, or wine decoct wᵗ Myrre, Franckincence, or Sarcacolle, that by this meanes all ỹ filth may be cleanſed away which was gathered either by ỹ ſtone, or duſt, or bloud concrete and congealed in the wound. The ſame locion alſo is auaileable to conſound the fleſh ỹ ſoner. The wound being thus made cleane, then are the parts ſo to be ioyned together as we haue before ſpecified, which if they

séeme so to be rent or torne that they cannot be ioyned together, then ye must vse boulsters thrée square, or foure square, ẏ same being dipped in the white of an egge, adding thereunto péeces of linnen, such as we described before when we speake of woũds being made by incisiõ. But if ẏ parts of ẏ woũds neither can by these meanes be closed well together, then it shall be expedient to vse the néedle and thrid, and to stitch vp the woũd, leauing in ẏ nether parte an orifice wher throgh the excrements may be purged, if ẏ wound be great. The next day after this, let the cure be handled in the same order as we haue taught you in the wounds made by incision, that is to say, the sides of the wound to be softly anointed with that our balme, and the emplaister layed thereon, for by these two remedies wounds are throughly brought to the cicatrize. But in greater wounds being first artificiallie stitched, there is to be left an orifice in the lower part, into ẏ which a fine linnẽ cloth may be put, which linnẽ cloth or flãmula must be put in both at the second dressing, and afterward in the rest, being diped in that our balme, but the emplaister which shall be put theron, is to be made cleane twise a day. Lastlie when the wound shalbe knowen to be well digested (but that shall not be knowen by the filthie corruption, but by the good matter comming forthe at the orifice) ther shal be no more néede to vse the linnen cloth or flãmula, but onely ẏ emplaister being oftentimes clensed. But in those cõtusions in the which no wound doth appeare, besides the tumor and softnes of the flesh, nor yet shall appeare any suspitiõ of any bone broken. (But that thing is to be sought out by the signes afore rehearsed, and also by the iudgement of the diligent Surgion) it shalbe expedient that the cure be done in this order.

Rec. Albuminis vnius oui.
℥j. Olei Mirtini } Ana. ℥. ß. misseantur.
℥j. Pulueris Mirtini }

Spred these being wel beaten together vppon towe being

ing firſt wet in water and vineger and wronge out againe hard with thy hand, this towe with theſe fomentacions applyed to ỹ grieued place, & the next day by gods help it ſhal do wel, but if ỹ ſhalt iudge it not to be whole thoroughly, apply the ſame remedy againe, which being thrise applied, it will cure the confuſion be it neuer ſo great.

¶ Annotations vpon the firſt Chapter.

1 Igitur vulnerum in capite :] Therefore of wounds in the head, whereas there be diuers natures and ſhowes of thoſe wounds which are made in ỹ head, as which are take̅ of ſome particuliar place therof, & are gathered by the ſinges adherent: namelie by the paine, of the ſimptoma or accident, the diſtemperature, the inflamation, (as Galen in his third booke of the methode of curiug doth more playnelie ſhewe) what cauſes are moſt vſual, and in the maner of curing chiefeſt. Such are ſet forth by our author. Wheras he made a diuiſiō of the wounds that are giuen by any maner of weapon, which due conſideracion of weapons is of Hipocrates ſo highly eſtæmed, that he thereby doth meaſure and eſtimate the wound. For thoſe wounds ſaith he, which are made with a ſ word or edge tole, dw either part the fleſh onelie, or riue the bone, alſo in ſuch ſorte as the hurt and place of the wound are oftentimes all one: but ſuch weapons as are round, heauie, ſmoth and blunt, doe more preſſe downe, riue & cruſh the bone, wherefore he willeth vs in theſe kinde of hurtes, to be allwaies carefull, but in the former not ſo often.

blunt fractures moſt dare

2 Namq; ſecundum artem] for according to arte.

Neither is it any meruaile, for ſimple wounds are offred to be cured which ought ſo much the ſoner grow together, by how much the head is more drie and doth receaue into it the fewer ſuperfluities from other members.

why the head may be cured quickly

3 Accedit

3 Accedit illa digestiuorum copia] that abundance of digestiues is added hereunto.

hurts caused by digestiues & emplast medicins

What great hurts ỹ pacients receiue by these kindes of oyles, no tongue can expresse, for why, they make the good flesh rotten, they prolong the cure, and cast the sick pacients into diuers daungers, for all moist things are to be auoyded, not onely in the vlcers of the head, but also in all other partes. For wounds are not cured before they war drye, as writeth Hippocrates in his booke that is of vlcers.

4 Igitur an os fractum sit] therfore whether the bone be broken or not. These things are read at large in Hippocrates in his booke that is of wounds, and in Galen in his vi. booke called Therapeutices, in Ægineta, and in Celsus in his vi. booke, to whom I remit the reader.

5 Quod si] but if.

If ỹ woūd takē either by stroke or by cut, be of such greatnesse as the lippes thereof cannot be conioyned or brought together by ligature onely, Galen in the third of his method teacheth, the edges or lyppes of that wound to be adioyned by sowing or catches.

6 Extenui lino albo oui] of fine flax with the white of an egge. Common practise hath so preuailed, that to such

why the white of the egg is vsed. stays bleeding ease paine abate heate, hinder inflama:

greene wounds the white of an egge somtime beaten together layde vppon a fine stupe is applied, & not without good cause, for as much as it suppresseth the flux of blud, asswageth paine, abateth the heate, and suffereth no inflamatiōs to rise, as witnesseth Galen in his second booke de Simpliciū medicamentorum facultatibus, of the verues of simple medicines.

7 In secunda curatione] in the second dressing.

There is no nede of oyle of roses, because without any other accident the solution of vnitie is simple: but yet wher either paine or inflamation is feared, or to be doubted, it is wont to be vsed, as Paulus sayth in his iiii. booke and Galen in his second, doth allowe the oyle of Roses with the Rose.

when oyle of roses is to be vsed. in paine or inflam. feared

Omnia

8 Omnia genera] all kindes of such digestiues.

That is to say, we refuse the yolke of an egge, Turpentine and oyle of Roses, whereof we spake last, the yolke maketh the vlcer continuall and filthie, and is not Rosen refused of Hippocrates (in his booke of Articles) where any vlcer is? Further, this generall kinde of mingled emplaisters is in Galen, and hath force to concoct, make rotten, to loose, and to make pus or matter.

9 Lenimenti cuiusdam] of a certaine lenimente.

This Leniment inuented by the aucthor, is most singular, and chiefely in that wound which hath in it any contusiō, paine, or inflamacion. For swines fatte doth appease the paine, and because of his oldnes or being, it is putrified, it hath by that meanes, a singuler vertue abstersiue.

10 Primum Aqua vitiæ] first with Aqua vitæ.

After this sort Arnoldus doth most spedelie make whole or cure, fresh, bloudy, and greene wounds, washing them first with Aqua vitæ.

11 Curationem hoc modo] the cure after this maner.

There be many indications to be obserued in a contusion, (as saith Galen in his 14 booke of the method of curing) & the chiefest among them is to asswage paine, & to strengthē or comfort the hurt member, least there followe a flux, whervppon it is vsed & obserued in cōmon practise, to applie the white of an egge with Myrtilles, so saith Lanfrancus & Razis, but they do first insuse or perfuse it wͤ oyle of Roses.

Of contusion with fracture of the bone, without any apparant wound. Cap. 2.

IF thou shalt thinke or iudge the skull to be fractured without any apparant wound, thy iudgement is taken by the falling downe of ẏ man, & by the trouble of his minde, or cōsequent, vomitting, & sometime by the dimnesse of his eyes, sometime also by cōsidering

the staffe or stone or such like weapon wherewith the pacient was striken, also by considering the distance of the place from whence the weapon was throwne, by the strength, wrath of minde and fiersenesse of him that gaue the hurt; for he that striketh his aduersary being throughlie moued, and staied with no feare, giueth the greater and stronger force to the blowe, by these and such like animaduersions; it is knowne whether the skull be fractured or not. The which thing Auicenna plainlie teacheth Fen: 5. Tractatum 3. et. i. fracturę cranij. For oftentimes it happeneth (saith he) that the skull is fractured and the skin whole: yea and that the flesh is impostuamated and swolen and the skin also which is vppon the skull, and this example of iudgement was giuen by me in the like case, which commeth now to my remembrance, and this it was. Two men falling out the one with the other in a brall, the one was stroken of the other with a stone, but he which receiued the blow, had armed his head with a steele cap, who notwithstanding being astonied with the violence of the blow, fell downe forthwith to the ground, & being presently lifted vp he fel to vomiting, by these coniectures and by the beholding of the steele cappe, (being somwhat brused to his head) I iudged the skull to be fractured. When I had then opened the place, I did facion the incision according to the contusion. The next day I perced the skull with the trepan, although ẏ rift in the bone scant appered a haire bredth & very little. But I found a great deale of congeled bloud & meruailous foule, which was falen downe vpon Dura mater. By ẏ meanes therfore & in that order, he was in shorte time cured & perfectly healed, as we shal put downe in the chapter folowing, without any great traunce or suddaine passion or other accedents troubling him.

The Annotacion of the second Chapter.

It

It is holde for a great question among ỹ learnedst Surgions, whether it be possible that the skull may be broken and no solution of continuite in the skinne appearing. Celsus and Paulus opinion is, that it must appeare in ỹ skin if the bone be cut. Notwithstanding Hippocrates, seemes to be of another opinion in his booke which Iacobus Petuisuascon, affirmeth, by argumentes drawne from nature it selfe. Search further, Viduis Vidus a Florentine, which hath written a Coment vppon the same booke.

¶Of the fracture of the skull, Chapter. 3.

The vnlearned and vnskilfull Chirurgions (whereof heere in England haue no lack) doe oftentimes not without great daunger of the parient, offend the fracture of the skull for lacke of knowledge in the arte, and for want of iudgement, whiles they do nothing consider of the fracture of the bones, and doe neglect to serch out throughlie whether any thing be hurt or perished in the right Mirabile, or any of the other pannicles or compactions of the braine; for the partes of the liuer or innermost bone (which men call Vitrea tabula) oftentimes happeneth to be cut in sunder, shiuered, dashed, & broken in peeces, and moued out of their places, and that fault is found more oftener in the inner Table, then in the vpper. Which thinges first most grieuous panges and griefes, and after death it selfe doth ensue.

But ther are verie many to whom it is a verie light matter wher no suspicion nor any kind of fracture is to moue them, doth open ỹ head with incision, & whē a man may iustly suspect or mistrust certaine fractures, then they open nothing at all. The cause of these thinges is ignorance of the art, the necligence to vnderstand, and the eschewing of labour and trauaill in considering of thinges.

mirabile.

vitreatabula

danger.

Indiscretion or rather want of skill in Surgions

We may adde hereunto the arrogancie of minde, and couetousnesse, for while they goe about to séeke gaine, they doe disdaine to obey the learned, hauing cure in hande, or to be present with such as are expert and prooued in the art. And hæreof it commeth to passe, that there is and hath bœne great want of learned Phisitions and Chirurgions, in many places of our countrie, this many yéeres. For there is graunted to many the knowledge of speculation and practise in both kindes of healing, yet doth it happen, that whereas from the beginning they haue not accustomed themselues with the most expert in the practise of the arte. For obscure and vnperfect experience, is ioyned with most perfect knowledge, because now of late the vse & operation of this Arte, is come to practicioners and Barbors, which know nothing els then that which they haue learned of their Maisters of the same sorte, (or that most is to be lamented) euerie one of them doth follow his owne sence or priuate errour, hauing no auchor at all, although neuer so vnlearned to lead them thereunto. Hæreof it commeth to passe also, that if anie waightie cure of great importance doe happen, although they haue gotten to themselues much knowledge, either by long cōtinuance of time, or by the dexteritie of their wits, or by anie other meanes, yet doe they lacke the vse of the instrumentes alreadie found out, or héereafter to be deuised, wherby that cure may the better be brought to passe. Whereas it hath not bœne their good hap at any time either to sée or thinke vppon any such like instruments, but if they haue any such, neyther doe they know the same, neyther yet haue they learned to vse them, which thing we haue founde out by often proofe. For how many are there in this hether part of Spaine, to whome the vse of the Trepan is knowen, (and if I might vnder correction, demaunde the like question, I woulde faine know vnto how manie of our Chirurgions in England is the vse of this instrument knowen) yea, not onely the

obscure experience is ioyned wt perfect knowledg

Nota

The Aut how was of Spaine

the vſe of the Trepan, but alſo the office of boring or perſing the ſkull is vtterlie condemned of them as a thing moſt dangerous and deadlie: auouching that it can not bee, but vſing the Trepan, thoſe pannicles that doe inuiron the braine, ſhould be hurt. And alleging manie other things in defence of their error, and one cauſe there is which hath moued me to take this worke in hande, that I might plainlie ſet forth manie things which are counted verie harde of cure among the common ſorte, not that I doe challenge vnto my ſelfe anie great cunning, but becauſe continuance of time, by exerciſe and much practiſe vſed therevnto, and alſo by ſome learning and continuall reading, I haue by the helpe of God cured verie manie in diuers places, and haue béene preſent my ſelfe, at diuers and variable cures of many others, both Phiſitions and Surgions, and wée will ſhew (as much as in vs lieth) to thoſe vnto whome it belongeth to know the ſame, what maner order ought to bée obſerued in curing woundes of the head, and alſo what is the vſe of diuers inſtrumentes, that is to ſay, of the Trepans, of the Eductories or drawers forth, or of thoſe which are called Eleuatories or Raiſors, and of many other, beſides theſe which haue béene inuented and deuiſed by me. Sometimes alſo it ſhall not be amiſſe to report the cures which haue béene hetherto (by the fauour of GOD) by mée fortunately brought to ende: and daylie are done, not onely in the head, but alſo in the breaſt, in the bellie, and in the bowells. But now at length let vs returne to the fracture of the ſkull, from whence we are digreſſed. When the ſame ſhalbe knowen by apparant ſignes, (as we haue ſaide) after that the place ſhalbe opened, the inciſion being artificiallye made, there will appeare a manifeſt chaune or rupture, then ſhall ye eaſilie iudge that there is a greater fracture within, then there is without, as for example: he that ſtriketh an earthen veſſell with a ſtone, ſhall perceiue that there is a more greater cracke within, then there is without.

note.

out. But although there be nothing fractured within, yet it is not to be doubted, but that something hath béene brused within, as the fracture of some veine hath followed the same bruse, out of which veine the brused blood being shed and congeled, is putrified and turned into impostumation and matter, for the which when there is no place open to purge and issue forth, it commeth to passe the pannicles enuironing the brayne, yea and the brayne it selfe is inflamed and corrupted, & of this thing manifest signes shortlie after doe appeare, which being come, then is the partie cast away. It may be also that although the veines be not fractured, yet by reason of the vehement bruse, stripe or greefe receiued, much bloud within the veines themselues may bée drawen forth, and stirred vp, and therefore an inflamation of the place and corruption also may insue. In all these cures therefore the cure may bée donne by no other meanes better then by the trepan, for when the skull is once opened by the trepan, and that the pannicles may be perceiued, although the place be inflamed and festered, yet for the most part it happeneth, the wound to be cured and healed, and the same bloud so congeled by the corruption or concussion of the bone, is disceuered and wipte away. Therefore in such mishappe this thing is to be foreséene especially, that the wounde be opened; and the place clensed, and with towe soupled, and dipped in the white of an egge, and so to be made vp. Then from the next day after, vntill the seuenth, this sirupe ensuing, is to be ministred to the patient, the vse whereof shall supplie the right office of a conuenient purgation. For wée haue founde by good experience, that other purgations greatly to hurt those that are in this case.

successe of bloud issuing in wald.

hurt the braines without tract.

be terellum

successe of wo: trepan.

what to doe when tis first opned.

what purg & what not

Rec. Sirupi Rosarũ. ℥ ij.
Aqua Plantaginis. ℥ iij. Misseto

And so long must they vse this diet exquisitelie, vntill you perceiue they haue néede of flesh meate. The next day,

day, that is to say, the next after the first dressing, at the seconde opening, it is to be dressed with our Balme, and a plaister of Gummi Elemij, laide thereon, and so to be artificially bounde vp againe. But the third daye ye muste vse the trepan to open the skull, the vse and reason of which instrument shalbe declared of vs in his conuenient place, but the skull muste be opened from the lower part of the wounde with the trepan, and presently as sone as the bone shalbe opened with the same spoone which shalbe in the Surgions case, ye shall applie vpon the pannicles of Oleum Rosarum, Lactis Mulieris, et Mellis Rosarum, ana partes equalis. Being warmed at the flame of a Candell in your foresaide spoone, assone as this is done, put betweene the bone and the pannicles of the braine, a rounde peece of silke which the Spaniards call Sendall, that the pannicles of the braine be not hurt by pulsation or beating against the bone, being ragged by meanes of the fracture. The handsomelie make vp your wounde with Lints, annoynting the bone with that our Balme, being liquified at the fier, then fill your wounde with your foresaide Lintes, not with too hard depression, and so finish your dressing with an emplaister of Gummi Elemij, or de Minio laide thereon.

In this order the patient being dressed, the next day after the matter or corruption of the wound being verie well and commodiously gathered together and putrified, is easely confected, whereof I thinke we shall not neede to vse those digestions, neither to these nor yet to anie other woundes, which are cõmonly of the yolke of an egge, oyle of Roses & Turpentine, neither to anoint the head with oile of Roses, neither any other mẽber that is wounded, for by this our Balme the corruption is soneste brought to perfection, and the place not inflamed, & I can easily witnes ỹ I haue lõg vsed this order of healing which I haue declared, & neuer repented me thereof in moste daungerous wounds, whether the pãnicles of the braine were corrupted, or some part of ỹ

second dressing

3 day trepan & hom

where the skull must be opned

apply on the panicles of pigins blood

The quantitie shall not exceede the measure of the spoone

digest no. moo. nor anoynt with oyle roses.

panicle corrupted & some of the brain it selfe.

brayne it selfe perished, and as far as I can iudge, the vse of those digestiues and anoyntings to, are wont to be the cause, that the cures of such wounds are prolonged to the second and third moneth: for the wounds are corrupted and putrified more then néedes, ỹ complexion is made the worse, the member weakened, which happeneth otherwise, if the cure be done in that order which I haue declared. For by this meanes the time of healing doth seldom excede one moneth, and the bones (if any are to be drawne forth) the xxv. day or before, are losed, according to ỹ quantitie of the fracture, for if the fracture be the larger or greater, then are they drawen forth the soner.

healed in on moneth

bones come fourth the 25. daye.

¶The Annotacion of the third Chapter.

The breaking of the skull, is a deuision of the same wherof there be so many differences as foloweth, a riuing or rifting, a cutting out, an expression, or a depressure, in infants called a contusion, or a brusing. Galen addeth hérevnto a diuersitie of seperations, called Cameratio, this fracture should be (if it be manifest) thus prowed, with a smal knife or other apt instrument, wrought or cut out, vntill the rift no more appeareth, but if we should beléeue, or folow Hippocrates in this cause, we should procede further, as to marke, or coulour the skull with incke, and the next day to wipe it or fret the same away, as it was his accustomed manner, it is not our purpose, to deliuer the whole circumstances of euerie thing ỹ appertayneth vnto this matter, but to shew or direct you, in what place ye may finde them.

Kinds of fractures

cameratio.

Incke.

Et si nihil omnino ruptũ fuerit] and if there be nothing torne. I know not by what meanes we found at Antwerp in this yére, ỹ verie many perished by certain, abundance of bloud issuing forth of the veines, by shaking, or disturbing the braine, or the pannicles, without hurt appearing in the

note most

skull

ſkull, which euill was ſo much the moze perrilous and deadly, foz that thoſe people ſo grieued, did not fall into the accuſtomed apparent afflictions and accedents that are wont to appeare in thoſe caſes. Foz ſeing that neither in the vii. day, noz at the fartheſt on the xiiii. day, this miſchiefe did not bewray it ſelfe by the Simptoms oz ſinges deſcribed by Hippocrates, theſe people hurt began on thoſe daies to amend, not to be greiued with any feuer, neither did vomit, but on the xvii. day, and the xx. day, yea and that is moze to be wondzed at, on the xxv day, theſe ſinges did then appeare, and the parties all died. Vppon this matter reade Celſus, and Vigo, vppon this pzoper chapter.

Illud igitur] that therefoze.

Our wozke in chirurgery we thus beginne.

We firſt ſhaue the place, to the ſame wound, we make way by two inciſions, parting them ſelues, to two ſtraight cozners, as we tearme it Tranſeuerſim, which Paulus deſcribeth by the fozme of this græke letter X.

Stupis oui albo maceratis] with pleageants dipt in the white of an egge. Paulus Ægineta miniſtereth poſca which is water and vineger boyld together, and applieth to the place wine mixed with oyle of Roſes.

Iam diu exquiſita dietæ] now vſing a verie ſpare diet. I ſay a diet that reſiſteth inflamation which the auncient wziters tearme a feuer.

Tercia die] the third day.

Hippocrates warneth that it ſhuld not be deferred vntil ỹ third day, eſpecially if the cõſtitucion of the aire be enclined to heat. And Galen in his ſecond booke de officina medici, would haue the order befoze pzeſcribed to be vſed the ſecond day, vnleſſe any new accident chaunce in ỹ meane while.

Statẽ vbi apertum eſt os] pzeſentlie when the bone is diſcouered. And rightly he ſayeth pzeſently, foz that the membzane muſt be out of hand cleanſed & dzied. Vnleſſe the

lames of putrifying

same moistning ware dull and be puffed vp, which if it so fall out, it is to be feared the same will quickelie putrifie.

Oleum Rosaceum] oyle of Roses.

It is manifest that Galen did vse verie lenitiue medicines where the membrane is discouered, not onely fearing inflamation, but to auoide paine. In his seconde booke, &c. I thinke him worthie of great obseruation, for that he commaundeth Pigions bloud warme to be ministred to the place. Whom Appolonius following, willeth the same blood to be taken out of the wing of a Pigeon.

blood of pigion

Of the vse of the Trepan or Percer. Cap. 4.

Trepan 2 sorts male & female

THe third day after the wound is made, it shall be expedient to vse the office of the Trepan or Percer, the Trepan is of two sortes, one male, and the other femal, which the grækes call Abaption. First of all therefore the male Trepan is to be placed vpon the skull

Apply the Trepan the lowest part of the wound.

along by the lowest part of the wounde, so that it touch no part of any inclosing of the wounde. This Trepan being alwaies set as it wer by euen counterpoyze, we must turne it rounde still vntill it hath perced the bone so much as the thicknesse of a Spanish Royall of it. s. and somewhat more.

how deepe we must trepan at the first.

The male Trepan hath a toung, but female none

The Trepan male hath a double edged tongue in the middle, which they call Nepsula, and doth perce in the maner of a smithes drill or square boarer. And the same doth fashion a Center in the bone, and the circumference of the Trepan doth set forth the circle in the bone.

There is nothing in the midde of the femall Trepan, whose circumference notwithstanding must be like the male Trepan. This likewise being placed by equall poyze, we doe turne it round about and moue it gently vntill the vpper table be cut through, and in the meane while, as occasion shall serue, the small peeces of the bones that be cut

off,

off, must be purged or wipse away.

In like wise we must worke warelie into the lower table, but before the Trepan doth perce through, the left hand which holdeth the Trepan, is to be bowed toward some part of the circle described, so that on that part the whole bone may be cut, and that on the other part it perce no farder.

how to bow the trepan on the on side The female trepan ment

Then some instrument which shall seeme meete for the purpose, is to be taken, that the same whole circle so appointed forth and cut off, may be drawen forth without anie hurt doing to the pannicles of the brayne.

After all this we vse Instrumentum Lenticulare, being somewhat warmed at the flame of a Candle, and doe scale rounde about from that orifice, the small and sharpe peeces of the bones, least while the Dura mater is moued with tontinuall pulsation, anie thing should bee perished with those sharpe peeces of the bones.

The vse of the Lenticular to scale the sharpe peeces of the bone.

But let the place be prepared and dressed with red Sandall, and the liquor of Balsamum, as we haue taught you alreadie, be applied.

this liquor & suppose is his baulm

But when the fracture or contusion in the bones shalbe great, so that the skull is broosed together, ye shall not neede to vse the Trepan, but the bones are to be reduced into their naturall place. For I haue seene manie in this case being to bee taken in hand of the Surgions with the Trepan and eleuatories afore named, to haue sped verie euill.

great fract not trepan ed ~~nor eleu~~ for euills ensueing by hurteing pain-cles.

For whereas the operation or cure cannot bee donne without great depression of the bones, for it commeth to passe that the pannicles eftsoones are broken, and the braine also perished.

And furthermore whereas also the bones are not pluckt forth by them, but are suffered to putrifie vntill they come forth of their owne accord, the patient are cast into the danger of death. Therefore the bones are to be reduced into their owne place as artificially as may bee; and of the same bones some part is to be pluckt forth, that there may

bones must be pulled fourth & reduced to their owne place. & some part plucked fourth to helpe out the pus.

be some orifice into the wound, least the pannicles should be perished with the bruised bones, and also there should want a place open whereby the inner partes may euaporate & purge themselues, and so be cured.

Not pul forth all ye bones at once

Neither must we by and by, pluck out all the bones that are broken, for so great a compasse opened in the pannicles doth much anoy, for they are hurt with the aire hurling about within the skull.

not moste greatest fracture

But we must consider deligentlie and peruse throughly, least any part of the inner Table be inwardlie vnwares to vs either brokē or brused doune, ly flat or vppon Dura mater, (as they call it,) for we haue perceiued verie often, that a greater part of the bone is shiuered and broken within then without: as it often chaunceth in earthen vessells that are broken. And if hath diuers times happened vnto my selfe, that I haue founde a greater part of the bone remoued within, then I could plucke forth of the orifice of the wounde, which thing when it happeneth, I haue accustomed gentlie to breake the bone with instrumentes, and (being deuided into manie pæces) so to pluck them forth.

Inward of bones to big to com forth at outward orifice

We must therefore diligently peruse whether it bee nedefull for anie part of the bone to be pluckt forth, which, except thou pluck out, it must nedes bee that the pannicles being brused with continuall beating, are broken, and this thing is easilie knowen, if a man doe loke diligently into his busines. For the pannicles being more bounde in and pend vp then they should bee, and distant from the skull more then is conuenient, doe appeare. Therefore the bones being reduced into their place, & those things being pluckt forth which are nedefull to be drawen out. If anie aspe-

the pulsation break the pannicles

rite be left, at the which dura mater with her continuall labouring may be hurt, it shalbe necessarie for the same asperite to be taken away with that lenticular instrument. But the next day following after the bones shalbe corrected and pluckt forth, if the colour of Dura mater shal seme

Take away the asperity of bones.

to

to be blacke, in steade of milke, oyle and Mel Rosarum (of the which we tolde you before) infuse onelie that Surgions spoonefull of Mell Rosarum at the flame of a Candle, and put in your Sandall betwéene Dura mater and the skull, for this thing is profitable, both that all matter which may be putrified, may be purged the better, and that Dura Mater by continual beating be not hurt.

dura putrid or rather black use only mel-rosarum, & sandall till better coloured

For by this Mel Rosarum Dura mater is most easilie mundified, if peraduenture it doe become somewhat blacke or vncleane by the contusion, but when the blackenes shall beginne to be conuerted to a better coulour, in stéede of Mell Rosarum, to restoore the pannicles, ye shall vse this vnguent which I haue by often proofe perceiued to be more excellent and a more present remedie then those two which are set forth by Iohn Vigo.

dura black by contusio

when the coloure of dura is mended.

Rec. Sirupi Rosarum per infusione. ℥.j.ß.
Florum et foliorum hyperici.
Florum Rorisimarinj.
Grani, ana palulum.
Terebinthinæ clare. }
Vini odoriferi. } ℥.ij.
Olei Omphasini. lib.ij.
Croci, Parum.

Latine hath quartam vnam.

Let them boyle together to the consuming of the wine, then let them be strained, we doe adde the oyle Omphacine both for the excellencie of the liquor, and also to delay griefe and paine, although the aucthor himselfe hath let passe this manner of oyle, yet do we commend it as not to be let passe, we doe adde also of a fine deuise safforne to ye flowers whiles they are in boyling, for by this vnguente, all the pannicles of the braine are woont to be restored fully before the fortenth day.

olei omphasini. Commended

when ~~be~~ pannicles restored

The baulme for the vniuersall man of cure. in what time ye bones be to pulled forth

But in the vniuersall cure of the wound, we must procéede with ye Balme of ours; vntil sufficient flesh be growen in the wound, and all the bones (which ought to be pluckt forth) are to be drawen forth before the fiftenth daye. In which time they are often to be assaied, for they easely giue place to the Leuatorie, if thou draw them forth by little & little. This Balme besides that it doth make very good matter, and not to much, yet doth it driue forth the same into the vtter parts of the wound, neither doth it leaue any more within the wound, then is néedefull for the riping & curing of the wound. It doth also adde a very good coulour to the flesh, and kéepeth the skull moist and in very good temperature. And by these meanes are the wounds once euery daye to be opened & dressed, vntill all the bones be drawen forth, which being done, it shalbe lawfull for the pacient to rise out of his bed, after the which time he is to be dressed twise euery day.

his balmen cause matter much. & good for deepe wounds with orifice vpward.

first dress it once then twise a day when it may be dressed twise a daye.

But of our Balme digestiue, this is the descripcion. vide fol. 3.

Rec. Gummi Elemij. } Ana. ℥.j. ß.
Trebinthinę abietinæ }
Sepi castratiantiqui } ℥.ij.
Et liquefacti. }
Pinguedinis porcine antiquę lique factæ, ℥.j.
Misse et fiat linimentum s. A.

halfe an ℥ cureth great wounds

With halfe an ounce of this Balme, (although the wound be neuer so great) it may be cured. The vse therof is in this sort, (the wound being handsomly made cleane and those thinges before prescribed being applied to the pannicles) thou shalt melt this Balme at the fire in some conuenient vessell (but not to hot for hurting the pacient) and with a Hens fether anoint gentlie all the partes of the wound, with the brimes, and the verie bone of the head; and when thou hast anointed it, fill the wound with dry

anoynt ye bone also with the baulme

lints

lintes and towe, laying thereon an emplaiſter de gummi Elemij, the deſcription whereof ye may finde in the conſiliator differencia C.j. For I haue by long vſe found out this kinde of emplaiſter to be moſt fit for the curing of woundes in the head. And this is the deſcription of the ſame.

emp: de gummi elemij.

Rec. Gummi Elemij. ℥.iij.
Reſinę pinę puriſsimę. } Ana. ℥.ij.
Gummi Hammoniaci. }
Gummi Hedere. }
Ceræ. }
Terebinthinę ℥.iij. ℈.
Olei Roſarum. ℥.j. ℈. In the latine ℥.j.ß.

Let them all boyle together, except the Gũme Armoniack, with one cup & a halfe of odoriferus wine, vnto the conſuming thereof, adding in the ende the Armoniack, deſolued in vineger, and your Gum Hedere finely poudered, and being ſufficiently boyled, let it be wrought in ſuine and Aqua vitæ, and ſo made vp in rolles. Of no leſſe vſe alſo I haue by often experience proued that emplaiſter to be, the deſcripcion whereof thou maiſt finde in Iohn Vigo, in the chapter of the Fracture of the ſkul, the which he giueth to name Emplaiſtrũ Betonicæ. This emplaiſter is likewiſe moſt profitable to the ſame thing, which Alcelinus de Ianoa, gaue to the Surgiõs of Barcino, the deſcripcion whereof is in this order.

emp: betonicæ. Empl. for head

Rec. Terebinthinę clare. lib.j. ℈.
Cere albæ. ℥.v.
Reſine pinę. ℥.vj. ℈.

Make hereof an Emplaiſter according to arte, which being done, let it be labored in white vineger, in the which it muſt be infuſed the ſpace of fiue dayes, adding therto, two parts of the ioyſe of Betony, and one parte of the ioyſe of Verualne, ſo letting it lye vntil it be throughly ſteped. Thẽ

let

let it be melted and infused in the like quantitie of vineger and other ioyses for other sixe daies, then let it be molten againe and labored with womans milke, and so made vp and reserued.

the commenda of that Empl.

There is no greater vse among all the Spaniardes, then of this emplaister, of the which I never as yet repented my selfe. Therefore when the pannicles shall now be restored, there shalbe no néede of the vse of the same liquor, which I haue described after this anie more, but the pannicles and also the wounde it selfe is to be anoynted gentlie with a fether dipped in the saide balme, vntill the whole bone be couered ouer with flesh, (for the force of this medicine is a most present and sure remedie for this purpose) but these lintes and tow are somewhat gentlie and tenderlie to be laide on the wounde, least through harde depressure of the same, the growing and comming together of the wounde be hindered by the same. Neyther doth the growing ouer of the flesh, hinder anie whit at all whereby the corrupted bones (if any be) should be cast forth in time. But the conuenieat time for this purpose is the xxiiii. or xxv. day, yet in some before this time also they doe come forth, but when the wounde is great, and the place boared through with the trepan, for the most parte the bones are expulsed the xxv. day. Neither ought we to enterpret these things which we haue spoken of the plucking forth of bones in such sort, that we shoulde thinke that the bones will come and breake forth of their owne accorde, as the most parte of vnlearned Surgions doe, but it is néedefull they be drawen forth of the Artist with that instrument of Iron which commonlie is called pes caprinus, that is the Goates foote, for when thou hast taken this in thy hande, and strained it a little, presently the bones doe giue place, and follow. But if at the first time it doth take none effect, the day following the matter will easilie be dispatched. Therefore we must take héede that the bones be drawen forth

flesh growing on the bones doe not hinder coming away of the bones

bones must be helped fourth,

being there come fourth the 2 daye being drawne & that they come fourth the 24 or 25 daye it followeth that it is good to drawe the bones the 22. 23. 24 or. daye

forth in due time and ſeaſon, and when they are once drawen forth, then may the patient riſe out of his bed without daunger, after theſe thinges againe in healing the wound it ſhalbe expedient to vſe exiccacions caſting on the pouder of Allom burnt, and lints layd thereon, and theron ſome emplaiſter, neither the vſe of this pouder ought to be common, but muſt vſe it ſeldom, and by this meanes within the ſpace of xxx. daies, woundes are cured with no great trouble of the pacient, nor buſines to the Surgion.

when the patient may riſe

after drie the wound not burnt alone

cured in 30 dayes

¶ Annotacion of the fourth Chapter.

A Trepan hath bene knowē vnto the auncient writers, and as I remember, the ſame hath bēne twiſe mencioned by Hippocrates, in his booke of woundes of the heade. The vſe whereof, to them of olde time hath bēne thought verie perrilous: whereuppon Galen alloweth rather of a ſmall inciſion knife, which being warely directed through the hollow ſcales, ſafely cōmeth to the taking away of the bone. The ſame exciſion being gentlie & leyſurely done, is greatly commended of Galen. Sēe further in Ægineta in that proper Chapter.

Galen inſteed of trepan vſe a ſmall knife.

You muſt note that the vſe of this inſtrument is verie ſtarnge and vnmeete, where bones be vehementlie and throughlie broken, or where by themſelues they be weake or browſed. Hippocrates excepteth alwaies childrens bones, which be not a littel weake and infirme.

in thorough fra ctures trepan not to be vſed of

Nocit enim] for it hurteth.

Moſt learnedlie hath this auctor obſerued that which Galen ſayeth in the eight booke of the vſe of parts, namelie, that broken bones are with all expedicion to be cut out, leaſt they bring preſent detrement vnto the braine.

Poſtera autem die] Vppon the other day. In this he followeth Paulus Ægineta. Here is to be noted,

signe of death. that if there appeare a voluntarie blackenesse, and that it continue so deepe in the wound that it reach vnto the bottome, it betokeneth mortification of the naturall heate, and so consequently, no hope of health.

¶ Of woundes made in the head by incision. Cap. 5.

WHether the woundes in the heade, which hath also attained to the skull, be deepe, and inward, we easilie know by the lengthy thereof. For of the roundnesse of the head and of the place in the which the wound is, by sure coniecture and reason the depth is taken. Therefore if the wounde bee deepe and inward, it is to bee framed forthwith and fashioned, neyther shall it bee needefull to cut the head ouerthwart. But it shalbe sufficient to when we neede incise the head to trepan 1 daye open the brimmes or Lippes so cut together, with Pericranium on both sides, and to confirme it into the fashion of a Triangle, and the day following wee must beginne to cure the wound with that Balme, (as wee call it) being melted and warme, laying thereon an emplaister of Gum Elemij, but the thirde daye we must vse the Trepan, but the bones are to bee boared through from the inner parte, although there bee cause of suspition that all the panne bee cut, for out of that place all matter, corruption, and hurtfull humours is purged. The place therefore being now opened, thou shalt cure the pannicles with Mell Rosarum together with the liniment (which they call Balme) to enduce the flesh, as we haue alreadie set forth. For by this liniment Dura Mater is more mundified, and the flesh soner induced. But the whole place that is cut, is to bee anoynted with a fether, that all places may bee searched, and mundified, neither is the vse of the Rasour instrument, which they call Legra vnprofitable and superfluous in these woundes.

2 daye
3 daye.

his balme

Legra.

woundes. For so great a portion of the pannicles being cut away by shauing and paring, would receiue hurtfull aire, and neither the pannicles themselues shoulde be so handsomelie made cleane, or gather so conuenient flesh ouer them, as the same is best done by the vse of the Trepan. For the wounds being cured in this order, are most easilie purged, and best couered with flesh. And doe cast foorth the bones, if any be to be drawen, in manner at the same time, as the broosed woundes doe. But if these woundes doe not in manner extend beyond the former table of the Skll, in such woundes to be knowen and cured, there needeth great iudgement and diligence, for it commeth verie often to passe, that these woundes are made of that man which knoweth not to vse his swoorde strongly, neither in cutting nor in wounding striketh with his hande lightly, but doth rather broose then cut, and so doth hurt as if the wounde had beene made with Clubbe or Staffe, or by some other contusion, by which blowe the heade is rather dashed together then wounded, and the Skull it selfe through the concauitie, and that part by the which it doth touch the pannicles, is the more shaken and moued, then anie whit touched or cut in the vpper parte, so that it is more grieuously hurt with the swoorde, then if it had beene donne with a Staffe or Clubbe. It happeneth also that often times of that contusion manie veines are broken, out of which the bloud that bursteth foorth is easilie corrupted, and consequently not onelie the signes of death, but also verie death it selfe ensueth. Wherefore when anie of these thinges shall happen, it is the chiefe part of an expert Surgion to consider of all these thinges which we haue spoken off, and also if conueniently it may be, to view the swoorde or other weapon wherwith ẏ wound was made, whether it were sharpe or blunt, & also to consider the man which gaue ẏ wound, whether he were more in actiuitie, or in strẽgth, likewise also to consider what weapon he vsed, sharpe or

a bruse in the head worse the staffe or Club.

The Chiefe parte of Skill

be we the sword

blunt, a Dagger, an axe, Darte or Iauelin, or any other, rather then a sharp weapon, many things of the like sort are to be considered and waied, and the signes also are to be obserued, which haue ensued in him that hath taken the woūd, if he did straight way vomit, or if he fell downe, or whether he were in a soune, or troubled in his sight with dimnesse or in any other sence, for no such thing is wont to happen wher the wound is lightly receiued, and nothing else made then an incision or cut, but to take it so lightly that he seemeth to haue had the stripe not in the head but on the haire, & that happeneth by reason of the light contusion. Therefore when any such thing happeneth, wheras the coniecture & the iudgement thereof is very difficill, I doe think this to be the surest and most wisest way, that the place be opened with the Trepan. For we doe feare no daunger hereof, (although we finde nothing hurt within the skull.) I say, no daunger nor any delay of cure. Contrarywise, if this thing be not regarded, then most great and most certaine daunger, yea and often times death it selfe doth ensue. And truely I do thinke that the most part of men which dye of any wound in the head, dye for this cause. For in such chaunces the Surgions haue accustomed no other thing then to scrape or shaue, and to vse the Legra, vntill they shall think that they are come to the ende of the Scissure, and so they think they haue satisfied themselues, and discharged their office. And when they least feare, then beginneth to appeare the signes of death, whereof they haue small knowledge, and by this meanes all doe perish, so that none can escape these daungers: neither may this seeme a thing meruailous or incredible vnto you, seeing there are very few in our coasts vnto whome the vse of the Trepan is knowne. Although they haue long professed the arte of Phisicke and Surgerie, for I doe heare saye, that the most part doe disalow this order of curing, and doe condemne it as full of daunger and hasard, which doe not perceiue this thing that of two sure instruments and for certaine

signes broken scull.

most dy of wounds in the head for want of trepanning.

legra.

taine members most fit, this Trepan to be the one, which is commended especially of Iohn Vigo and Guido, and of other auctors, for (that I may vse their owne proper words) the Trepan in the cures of the head, and the Falx or hooke in the cure of the tayle is greatly allowed of them. But what this Falxe should bée, or what is the vse thereof, surely I take it to be a thing vtterly vnknowen vnto our countrie Surgions, and if it were at a venter and vppon the soddaine brought forth before thē, I think it would not be knowen. But let vs retourne to our purpose, I doe thinck therefore that when there shalbe no feare of those matters which are set forth of vs to be obserued in the wounds of the head, thē there néedeth no other instrumēt besides the vse of the Legra or Rasoure instrument. Now therefore this instrumēt must be of thrée sorts: a greater, a middle, & a lesse. Of which this is the vse. If the cut shall pierce as déepe as the former table, or else déeper, then we must go to work with ẏ greater instrumēt, after that with the middle, & then with the least. But if the incision in the bone shalbe something lesse & not déepe, it shalbe sufficient to make ẏ place smoth & plain with the least Legra: least there should be left some recesse or cōcauitie, wherevnto the corrupt matter being gathered together might pierce. And when it could not be taken away, should thereby putrifie the bone. But when this is once performed, in the second opening, the Balme must be applied, although the matter be not yet brought to his perfection, for by this medicine the corrupciō shalbe brought to his perfection and ripenesse in very good time, as we haue taught you before. After this let ẏ place be filled with lints not to hard depressed, & adde therevnto one of the emplaisters which we haue set forth to you before. By this meanes therefore all kindes of woūds are most rightly & sonest cured, oftentimes without any losse of bones, for although they are sometimes touched with the ayre & hurt, the power of this medicine is so great, that if the pacient be of a good constituciō of nature, all

falx or hooke for the taile

Legra thereof is

roughnes on ẏ scul must be made smooth

Lints not hard depressed.

his diet that is wounded.

things be easily corrected & restored, as by experience made it shal manifestly appeare, but what appertaineth to the order of diet in meats and drinks, and the conuenience of the place, thus it is. If it shalbe in the winter season, let his chamber be in ỹ vpper part of the house, in some high chamber if it may conueniently be, so that the rofe be wel fenced either with plaister or with some other lofte aboue it, and not nere the tyles onely, from the raine, for if these thinges may not be had it shalbe surer that his chamber be prepared in a lower place, but in Sõmer season a lower chamber is best, least the paciẽt be hurt by heate, let the chamber dore be alwaies kept shutte, and hang a cloth before the dore to kæpe off the aire that commeth into the chamber. Furthermore let there be a Candel burning in the chamber day and night, whose heate is sufficient to temper the aire that is in the circuite of the chamber. But if the place doe seme somwhat cold by reason of the winter, let there be burning coles brought into the chamber sometimes, for it is not good for the chamber to be ouer hot, therefore we doe commonly vse to haue a candle continually burning in the chamber, the dores being shut and a cloth continually hanging before the same, for it happeneth oftentimes, that those which commeth in and out, doth neglect to shut the dores, many Surgions haue accustomed to cast a cloth ouer their heads that stand by, in manner of a tent, and so to goe about their cure: but surely I think that there is no nede of any such things, if so that the place be prepared as we haue said, for I thinke that oftentimes, the same hurteth. For the heate of the candle is reflexed, by reason of the cloth stayed against them, and doth not suffer the vapours fuming out of the pacients head to breath forth, and it is euident that thing to be very noysome and hurtfull, and especially in the hot countries, but in colde countries it may be better borne withall.

It chanceth oftentimes in the warres dæpe wounds of mens heads in the open ayre to becured, and without any

house,

houſe, where neither chamber, noꝛ ſhéete, noꝛ fire is, therfoꝛe wée thinke thoſe thinges to be ſufficient which we haue ſpoken of touching pꝛeparing the place.

But when the time of opening is, it will be much auaylable to hold two Candels aboue on both ſids of the wound, as néere as may be, that the aire enuironing the chamber, may thereby be warmed and tempered, and the ſame two candles ſhall both giue light enough, and ſhall conueniently kéepe of the colde that may hurt, foꝛ there ſhalbe no colde in a maner in the chamber that is thus pꝛepared, as we haue tolde you, and if thou ſuſpect that there is any, the candles being remoued to and fro about the pacient ſhall remedie all that matter, which thing ſurely verie experirnce doth teach vs.

In the verie beginning of the cure, we doe féede them which are diſeaſed of any wound in the head with rayſons and a little bꝛead both at dinner and ſupper, and with water of Anſe and Barley, oꝛ with that which ſhall ſéeme beſt to agrée with the complexion of the pacient, and we vſe this diet vntil the ſeuenth daye, except neceſſitie doth enfoꝛce any other thing either in the matter it ſelfe, oꝛ growing of any other foꝛren cauſe. But if the partie be of a cholericke complexion to ſuffer him once a day to eate the fleſh of a pullet oꝛ cockerell, vntil he haue paſſed the ſeuenth day, but vtterly to foꝛbed all ſuch as ſuffer any ſuch grieſes to eate the bꝛoth of the fleſh, becauſe it is wont to hurt very much: from the beginning of the cure we doe giue him to dꝛinke euerie day in ỳ moꝛning the ſirope of Roſes made by infuſion. ℥. ii. mixed with Plantain water. ℥. iii. and this we cauſe to be giuen vii. daies together. We muſt alſo diligently foꝛeſée that euery day he goe to ỳ ſtoole whether it be of his owne courſe oꝛ pꝛouoked by ſome Clifter. But we exhibite no medicine purgatiue, noꝛ yet Caſſia. Foꝛ that wée haue obſerued by often pꝛoofes, that thing to be hurtfull to them verie greatlie, although it bée a verie ſimple medicine and hauing

Clenſing

solutiue at all admired. If any man stande in doubt or will contende to the contrarie, he shall finde it by proofe. For whereas the head is the chiefest member, it cannot be but that it should be troubled of the purgatiue medecine, by reason of the communitie which the brayne hath with the bellie, whereupon it commeth to passe, that it can doe no good but hurt verie much, and surelie this order these fiftie yeeres hath hadde good successe with vs allwaies, whereas before that time it did so well take place according to our expectatiõ as long as we did accustome to giue Cassia fistulæ to the patient, it shalbe sufficient therefore with the vse of these sirupes to atteunate the humours, to temper the heate, and refresh the strength, to helpe the vertue concoctiue of the bellie and the liuer, and to represse the boyling of the bloud, and of other humours. But when the fracture of the bone is not certaine, yet it is to be suspected that there is some secret rupture or bloud effused out of the veines, which being corrupted, may cause death. This thing wee may with certaine experience finde out by a certaine Pileote composed which we will declare after the mind of Bartilpalia although it be not plainely set forth of the same author.

Rec. Ceræ nouæ Citrini.
Thuris.
Santali. ʒ. ij.
Terebnithinæ.
Aceti Fortissimi. } Ana. ʒ. j. fiat empl. s. a.
Farine Fabarum }

Let this emplaister be laide ouer all the heade in likenesse of a Cappe, the head being first shauen. For on what part soeuer the fracture is in the bone, vppon the same part the Sere-cloth shalbe founde deminished and dried vp. And that shalbe apparant within the space of three daies. But in the other partes where no fracture is, the plaister shall appeare vniforme and all one. But if there shalbe no fracture at

at all, the plaiſter ſhall appeare all one.

¶Annotacion of the fifth Chapter.

Nam caluariam peruadant.] For be it that they paſſe through the Skull.

There be many ſignes to be regarded. In the firſt Chapter he gathereth the tokens from the kindes of weapons, now from the part which by them is wounded, as if it may ſéeme, or in the fore-part of the crowne, from hence both fore-wittings and the manner of cure is deliuered by Hippocrates, for theſe fore-partes bée moſt fæble and weake, the hinder partes not ſo weake, becauſe the bone is harder, and leſſe ſubſtance of the braine contained vnder it.

Trianguli figuram] a figure triangle.

the temples not cut nor &c

You muſt euer beware, that none of the temples bée euer cut, nor no higher part néere the arterie that is caried by the temples, for then a diſtencion of Nerues muſt néeds follow, which we call a conuulcion, thoſe muſkles which Hippocrates in his booke of his connexion of ſinnues, calleth Crota Phitas.

conuultion is dyſtenſion of nerues Crota phitas.

Si ſtatem vomuit] if he preſently vomited.

These things ye ſhall reade off in Hippocrates ſeuenth booke of Aphoriſmes in the 59. of the ſame. And in the 50. of the vi. booke, beſide much more written in his coatcraft fore knowinges, and his booke of woundes in the head. Once a day with fleſh, Collericke men rather néede nouriſhment and leſſe beare faſting, as Hippocrates ſaieth in his ſecond booke of diet, in ſharpe diſeaſes. The inconueniences that commeth by faſting, is ſounding, giddineſſe in the heade, fæbleneſſe in the ſtomacke, all which in that parte of Hippocrates, and in the coment which Galen maketh vpon the ſame, are expreſſed more at large.

why collerick men muſt eat moſt.

effects of faſting

Purgatiuum nullum] no purging medicine.

so that within twelue daies, it will take awaye the bru-
sed and depressed bones. And I doe thinke that there is
not any remedie more effectuall for this matter, then this
is. But if besides the depression and fracture of the bone,
there shalbe also a wound, first of all he is to bee dressed
with the white of an Egge, and the yolke beaten together,
couering the wounde with softe and thinne boulsters of
towe. The next day after we shall vse that Balme of vs
in this booke so often commended, and the wounde gently to
be anoynted with a fether, whose most present remedie and
vertue shall easily be perceiued in this kind also. For it doth
mernailously concoct & mundifie, & enduceth flesh, but it must
be molten, and yet not too much, least the pacient be burned
therewith, or els any thing deminish from the strength of
the medicine, by too much heate. And of this must we most of
all take hēde, that no bone be taken forth at all, although it
be euident that all be broken. But the wound is to be coue-
red with dry lints, but not to harde depressed. And vpon all
these thinges ỹ plaister which we set forth vnto you euen
now, is to be applied & that warme. Which surely with great
pleasure & admiration of the patient without any daunger,
doth suck out all the corruption which is gathered together
within the woūd, & in most short time doth take vp all the
confused bones, & doth restore them into the place, where by
nature they should be. For we may safelie affirme, that for
these fiftie yeres & aboue, we haue with most often experi-
ence, vsed this & the other kinds of healing which we haue
alredy set forth, and haue had good successe in the same, euen
as we would wish. And by the helpe of God (vnto whome
we do referre all things as receiued) we can testifie that ma-
ny haue bēn hereby deliuered of very many & most grieuous
wounds, among whom hitherto there are ix. remayning in
whome no small part of the brayne was perished, but in a
manner a great number in whome the former risme of the
brayne was greatly rent and torne. But of these ix. which
we

1 day depression with a wound

2 daye

broken bones no to be taken fourth at all

plaister suck by corruption of the confused bones & restore into the natural place.

mre aliue loosing part of the braine but a great number that

we haue rehersed, first at the Cittie Xeres of the Diocese of Pacensis, there was a certaine familiar friend of Iohn Bazzam which had receiued a wound in his head with a sword, by which woūd, ẏ rismes or pannicles being broken, so much of his braine did issue forth as the quantie of two graines of wheate, there ensued immediatly a palsey and a benomming of one side of the body, and of the tongue, wherof he was sicke to the fouerth moneth, of which disease notwithstanding after the wound was cured, he began to recouer daylie more and more to be better. The second was a certaine childe, of ten yéeres olde stricken in the forehead with ẏ foote of a Mule, that with the Calkin of the iron shoe the bones were beaten downe. And at euerie dressing for ẏ space of sixe daies continuallie there did perish so much of his braine as a lentill, and héereof no harme came but the wound onely. The third was of the towne called Fuentes de Leon, which being strooken with a boolt shotte forth of a crosse bowe, and had both the haire, the bones, and the flesh, driuen together vppon the braine, at the first, second, and third dressing all these thinges were drawne away by vs, for by the verie pulsacion and beating it selfe, they were expelled by little and little, and part of the braine came forth also therwith, wherin I marked one thing not to be lightly passed ouer of vs. And ẏ was, that the twelft day a certaine soft & white thing began to grow forth within, like to fat, which at ẏ next dressing did so abound, ẏ it appeared aboue al the flesh, but we did cast in the powder of Hermodactiles thinking ẏ therby it would be abated & brought backe againe, but when at ẏ third dressing we did perceaue that it was risen aboue the skin. We thought it good to deale in the matter with some instrument, wherefore we did cutte it off with the Cisors euen with the skull, and that which was cut off did excéed the quantitie of a walnut and more, but there ensued neither blood nor any thinge els. And the next daie after there appeared nothing, but all thinges

quantity of 2 graines of wheat issuing fourth yet poll & had wth it a paulsy to ye third moneth

pulsasion alone yet used of them

Fungus

suppafluous flesh like fat cured.

cut of wth Cisors

were plaine and of good couldour. This man was healed, but yet as long as he liued he was troubled with the Kings euill, the first beginning whereof was the seuenth day, and whilest he was in curing he suffered a second and also a third fitte, and he liued vntill he was xxxiiii. yéeres of age. But the fourth we cured in ỹ towne of Llerena a seruant of the Marques of Falces, which did gouerne the same prouince.

One other of the housholde seruantes had striken this man with a brasen Candlesticke in the coronall parte of the bone, & all that part of the bone, wher he receiued the woũd was broken in peces and driuen sore together vppon the braine. It was needfull for him therefore to be loked vnto. Euen to the second, third, & fourth time. It behoued also all these bones to be drawne forth, which being moued frõ their place, did grieuously lye vpon the braine, but most of all they had broken the rismes or pannicles which were within the lower Table, and kept in the substance of the braine. Of the which two of the bones were so great that they might hardlie be drawne forth at ỹ orifice of the woũd, and by these bones, the pannicles & the braine it selfe were corrupted. Wherefore at euerie dressing from the second, to the fift, three or foure portions of the substance of the braine at euerie time (and that not a little) did come forth.

the scul. deprssed vpon the braines breaking the pia & braines commfourth cured.

There was present while we did this cure, Benedict Arias Montanus, the deuine, and our countriman, which at that time learned Surgery of vs, rather for the artes sake then for the practise. Fiue daies continuallie bones and portion of the braine did issue forth, which were expelled with the pulsacion and labouring thereof.

pulsation driue fourth bones and braines. cured

And this young man was vexed with grieuous traunces and panges whiles he was curing. For in the right side he suffered a conuulsion or crampe, in the left side a palsie, and also the kinges euill. All these panges comming vppon him the xi. day, did continue vntill the xx. day, and

yet suffered a cramp palsy & kings euill.

that

that with great trauill and paine, after that he began somwhat better to recouer, at the laſt by gods helpe he eſcaped altogether.

Whiles we did Surgery at Llerena (which is a towne betwene Granado and Portugall) hauing a publique ſtipend of the people therefore, and alſo did exerciſe the authoritie of ẏ ſacred inquiſiciõ, hauing therfore an honeſt diet alowed, there happened a meruailous chaunce at the towne of Valnerde ten miles diſtant from Llerena, which we haue determined hẽre to reporte. Becauſe no man hẽring the diſcourſe of that man being reſtored to health, but that he muſt giue praiſe to god the authour and onelie preſident of humaine health.

Whiles certaine workmen did conuaie vp verie gerat ſtones with engins and deuiſe into the Tower which then was in building (for ẏ worke was now brought wel forward & did riſe in height aboue ẏ church wherto it did ioyne) one of the ſtones falling downe, did ſtrike one of them on the head which did winde the gin, where the Sagittall commiſſure is, but he fell ſodainlie downe, and together with the ſtone lay on the earth, and the ſtone was a cubit brode and longe, and in height xii. fingers, and of xviiii. li. in waight. The man lay in the ſame place halfe an houre fẽling nothing, & frõ thence he was caried home in a maner for dead, or at the leaſt wiſe like to die. Within one houre, he ſuffered the paſſion of ẏ braine thrée whole daies together, not onely ſpæchles, but alſo without any mouing, & was moued & turned of the ſtanders by no otherwiſe then if he had bene dead. And a great part of the bones being bruſed downe, lay vpon the braine, and the blood brake out at his eies & noſe, his head and his necke was ſwelled, and in coulour blacke. After the eight daye, the head dyd open of his owne accord, from the forepart and the hinder parte, and vppon one of the ſides alſo.

on ſcul ſtricken downe vpon his braines. could not ſpeak felt not. nor mouꝺ bloud brake forth at eyes & for cured.

For ẏ impoſtumaciõs wer now ripened, we thẽ did reſtore ẏ

bones

bones into their places againe, but the pannicles were inflamed, the third day he spake, yet vnperfectlie, and as men of a troubled minde are wonte to doe, his eyes were open and staring, in the manner of them that haue the falling sickneſſe, or that lie in a traunce, but he saw nothing at all, nor yet began to see vntill the xx. day, but after that hée mended euery day in his sight. And after the seconde moneth, he could see verie well as when he was in health. Assone as his wound was now healed, for to the xxv. day many bones came forth. And he rose presently out of his bed, although he could not then well goe, and so by the helpe of God more then by the helpe of man, he was healed. And he escaped his eies loking a squint. One, one way, and another, another way, the which also (as the cure did procéede) at the fourth moneth were restored and loked right, he liueth as yet, and hath married a wife. For he was then a young man. But his eies we did restore by other helps.

healed more by the help of god then man.

his eyes at fiue A broke a squinte yet atte was healed.

Annotations of the sixt Chapter.

Those thinges that our author reporteth of childrens bones, are more largely expressed by Galén in his vi. booke of the Method of curing.

Ad huiusmodi autem compressiones] for vnto these kinds of compressions or contusions.

That kinde of wounde ought not to be enlarged, nor to bée opened, neyther yet if the skin remaine whole, although the skull be broken, there must be no incision made: this séemes to be the opinion of Hippocrates, whereof besides his authoritie, he addeth this reason. For where the bone is broken the skin remayning whole, the heate cannot euaporate, and nature of it selfe is able to digest the matter, and to knit the bones. Which vnto vs appeareth most manifest in fractures, when fragmentes or spelles of bones be not discouered, they are without incision of the skinne, euer or

If the skin be whole & scul be broken yet we must not so much as make incision.

Spilles of bones cure ordinarily without incision

or most commonly reconsiled.

Ex quo vulnere tantum cerebri] out of which wound, so much of the braine.

Of what part soeuer the braine is wounded, if the weapō haue perced deepe, as Hippocrates witnesseth, it appeareth to be deadlie. But amongst diuers authors, diuers thinges doe chaunce: as this author doth recorde. Galen writeth that many haue recouered health, whose vpper part of the braine, hath bene onely touched or wouūded with the weapon, and he produceth a young man of Smyrna in Ionia, that was healed, who had a hurt in one of ỹ fore vntricles of ỹ braine.

deepes wounds in the braine be deadly hippocrates

many healed whose vpper parte hath bine wounded Galen

Of curing wounds in the face. Cap. vij.

THe woundes which are made in the face, are to be healed at the first most perfectly, & that shalbe done if we forese that ỹ brims of the wound be well closed & ioyned together with a nedle and thred, and not with more stitches or lesse then is nedefull, so ỹ the flesh to the flesh, and the skinne to the skinne, may aptly cleaue together no orifice left in the wounde, except it be so great and deepe that it perce to the bones, for when it shalbe so, it shall be expedient to leaue some orifice where into there may be put some Flammula or linnen cloth, where by all hurtfull humiditie may be purged forth, and the matter also which is confected, where the wounde is great & deepe: otherwise we shall not nede to loke for any matter or corruption, if the cure be done in right order. And it chaunceth oftentimes that there is no nede of the nedle, when the wounds are not receiued crossewise, or ouerthwart, but in length, which thing we haue performed oftentimes in this wise. We do make fast from the eares one ende to the other of a long thred and twisted together, such a one as we are wont to sowe withall, and cast it oftentimes round about

leaue an orrifice if the pierce to the bone.

the wounde length need no needle

the head, from one side to the other vpon the very wounde, whose brims are rightly to be set together, with often winding about, and almost touching one another, vntill ẏ whole wound be set euen and conioyned & so closed vp. For by this meanes the brinkes or lippes of the wound doe most fitlie cleaue together, after that we do put thervpon square pleagents of flax with the white of an egge, & after seuen houres the white of the egge being taken away, we lay therto emplaisters on both sides vpon the thrids, which when they shal be dried vp, (which is done within foure houres) they are to be sowed together with néedle & thred, ẏ (as much as may be) they may cleaue together, & then the other threds which went about the head & did close vp the wound, may be broken off. But the emplaisters are made as followeth.

Rec. Boli Armoniaci. ℥.j. ℔.
Thuris.
Masticis. } ana. ʒ.ij. ℔.
Sarcacollę.
Myrrhę. } ana. ʒ.j. ℔.
Aloes.
Tragaganti Pisti.
Sanguis Draconis. ʒ.ij.
Farinę hordei, et fabarum, ana. ʒ.iij. misceantur.

The latin Autor bid vse the whit of an egg with rose water shaken togeth & then ad to it this ponder well mixed.

Héereof let two plaisters be made & put to the wound both on the one side, and on the other, let them be distant on both sides from the wounde, a finger breadth, and vpon the wounde it selfe, we doe put Stuphes of Flaxe dipped in the white of an egge, so broade as is betwéene the emplaisters and the defaultes vntill the next day, for the next day after, the Stuphes which we put vpon the wound, being dipt in the white of an egge, we take away. And wée do anoint with a fether the wound with that Balme which we haue set forth vnto you, laying theron a thin plaister of that Cerot which hath béen alwaies most approued by vs, by the discription of Iohn Vigo.

Rec.

Rec. Olei Roſarum. } ana. ʒ.j.
Olei Myrtinj. }
Terebinthinæ cla. ʒ.ij.
Pinguedinis vituline. ʒ.x.
Maſticis. ʒ.j. ℈.
Vini odoriferi. Cia th. j.
Roriſmarinę.
Mille folij.
Plantaginis. } ana. m. ℈.
Symphyti, mi.
Centaureæ máioris.

to ſiccatrice without ſcarre.

daysies.

Bulliantur omnia ad conſumpcionem vinj: deinde colentur et cum cera fiat cerotum et malaxentur cum vitello vnius oui. And if you pꝛoceede right with this one oꝛder of curing, within foure oꝛ fiue daies the woũdes are cured, without any ſcarre. The ſame thing is bꝛought to effect with that great and royall oyntment which is ſet fꝛoth by Iohn Vigo in his Antidotarie, the ſame thing alſo is perfoꝛmed with a Cerote of Sinople oꝛ red leade, ſo the place be anointed ouer with that our Balme. But if of neceſſitie we muſt vſe the nædle & thꝛed, there muſt be choſen verie fine nædles, and thꝛed that may be coꝛreſpondant to the ſame. Foꝛ many of the Barboꝛs (which commonly among vs doe cure wounds) are wont to ſowe the wounds of the face with ſuch nædles as they are wont to ſowe the thigh oꝛ ham, & they ſuffer the ſtitches to ſticke there ſo long, vntill they being bꝛoken of their owne accoꝛd, doe bꝛeake out the fleſh with all. They do their cure in ſuch ſoꝛt, as they are wont to cure the woũds made in the body. Uſing digeſtiues & oyles, and ſo of a ſimple woũd they make a compoũd. The wounds being then ſet together with nædle & thꝛed, Stuphs of flax being dipt in the white of an egge beaten together are put there vpon, and ſo let them be all the nexte day, and then are the plaiſters to be ioyned together, as it hath bẽn ſaid, and the wound is to be anoynted with a fether with our Balme,

Cerote Sinople without ſcarre.

ſmall needles

Stitch not ſtay to longe

Stupes wet in ye white of an egge beter then a daye

and some one of those three emplaisters which we haue rehearsed before is to be laide on, and so the wound is to bee bounde vp. The next after we put to a plaister withall, we cut the sowings and stitches with a payre of Tisers, and anoynt the place with Balme, & so adde a Cerote. And this is the briefest and surest way of curing all manner of woundes in the face.

greate & daungerous face cured

It happened vnto vs in the Towne of Fraxenall, that we did cure a man whose face was wounded with a sworde, from the verie ioyning of the nose & browes, to the top and opening of the lippes on booth sides, so that the nose with ye vpper Jawbone and teeth, fell downe vpon his chinne, but they that waited vpon him at home did vse themselues very vnwisely. For stopping the wound with a linnen cloth, did suffer that part of the face which was fallen downe, so to lie without all consideration. When we came thether being sent for, we founde that part, I say, the nose & the Jawbone now cold & almost dead, so that a needle might stantlie perce, yet we set the whole place together with a needle, & so that the bones of the vpper Jawe did agree within to his own bones, as nature requireth. And ye we did after this sort.

a fillet sowed artificially on the head for the face wo:

We bound a fillet two fingers brode about his forehead, which had on ye nether part a hem, whereunto ye thrid might be strongly fastned, to ye fillet we did sow two other, from the fore part of the head to the hinder part, & from eare to eare in the manner of a crosse, & those somewhat narrower which only might hold ye broder fillet. When these things were in a redines, we did put into somwhat a great nedle a lõg thred, & made it fast frõ the fillet which did enuiron ye head betwen the eare & the forehead, which we did put through betwen the first checktoth, & the toth called Caninus or dog toth, and brought it backe againe to ye fillet which did cõpas ye forhead. After ye again going to the teeth straight ouer against, & by this meanes sowing vp the chawe to the nose, we commissured them to the other bones to the which they were agreeable.

gréeable. Then sowed we the vtter skull with a néedle, & so as I haue toulde you beyng bounde vp, we kept it vntill all the parts were growen together, and at the length by the help of God, we did restore him, that he did séeme neuer to haue receaued any wound. In the same maner there was a man likewise cured of vs, whome a Bull had stroken, and with his horne vnder the chin from the eare to the vpper iaw, had opened that part of the face also which doth seperate the left eye from the nose, where ye tippe of the horne (as they which were there present & especially the man himselfe did affirme) eppeared forth more then tenne fingers breadth, we did sow vp the place with a néedle where the horne went in and where it came forth also. But we bound vp the chaw, as it hath bene declared in the former cure, and healed it outwardly according to the order of our precept, & gaue cōmandement, that his mouth within should be washed with a decoction of Barly, Roses, & the flowers of Pomgranades, & Mell Rosatid, strained & mingled therewithall. And so in a very short time he was cured, yet many bones falling from ye roofe of his mouth which were broken with the horne, & there was left in the roofe of his mouth a hole as great as the Thumb of a mans hand might go in, when all things were healed, & the skin couered, we stopped the hole ouer with a smoth rine and made fit artificially to the place with a linnen cloth also wrapt about it, by which meanes it was prouided that hée might speake, eate & drinke well, yet he did foresée that in the night time it should be taken away least the hole thereby should be made wider, & some times he layde it aside. Thus endeth the first booke.

Annotations of the vij. Chapter.

Hippocrates reporteth that the wounds in the forehead and other parts of the face, doe differ much in cure. For wounds in the head are cured after Hippocrates and Galen

onely with drying medicines. Galen especially propoundeth two kindes of cures betweene themselues, quite contrarie, as he writeth in his sixte booke of Therepeuticke, of a certaine thing called Eudemi, which he would vse if he lived in Asia, which I take to be a certaine liquor or wine. But Hippocrates in all his booke of wounds of the head, refuseth vtterly wine, and all kinde of Lewments and Cataplasmes.

Eudemi.

The second booke.

Of wounds in the brest. Cap. j.

WE haue seene oftentimes verie many which taking in hand to cure deepe wounds in the brest, yet doe they either neuer heale them, or else bring death to the patients very spedely although the wounds be not deadly of their owne nature, because they haue not receaued the workmanship & order of such cures of experte maisters of ye arte. But if it happen any of those y suffer such griefes to liue, yet we see them diseased with fistulaes (as they call thē) during their life. When the Physicions haue had these persons in hand and all in vaine, they put in a hollow pipe of leade or of siluer into the wound, & leaue them, comforting them with this speech, that they would not shut vp the place in any wise, because the putrified humor being stopt within, when it hath no place to issue forth, it would bring certaine death, and that it is expediēt for them that the same pipe be alwaies kept open, that the corruption and superfluous humours of the wound may be expurged, and by this meanes they will linger forth life, as long as please God,

some dye wᵗʰ-out cause of the wound & some fall into fistula.

a shamles excuse.

and so leaue them vncured. But the cause is that they know not how to cure the wound being yet gréene, neither doe they think that any other thing may be done in that case, then that which is done of thēselues. Wherefore we haue thought it good to sette forth that order of curing which we vse in those kinde of wounds, and wherby we doe cure all wounds which are brought to vs when they be gréene so they be not deadly of necessitie, such as are sette forth by writers percing the Diaphragma, and the stomake: all these wounds are of manifest daunger to euery man, and are so reconed of the learned Doctors euerie where, but all ẏ other (although the bodie be perced through) yet by Gods help they may be healed. Of which sort it hath happened vnto vs to heale by his help innumerable, as well taken at the first in hand, as also forsaken of otheres, and that within the fortith day. And the same thing shall happen to any Phisition which will follow the order to be set forth by vs, whether they be gréene wounds and new, or of longer continuance and forsaken of others, neither shall he néede the help of manie hands to the matter. The common opinion almost of all our writers is, that all wounds receiued in the déepe brest, be for the most part incurable. The daunger whereof if any happen to escape, yet doe they affirme that he shall labour of a continuall Fistulae or consumpcion.

Of this opinion especiallie is Vigo, who although he hath verie well set forth those things which doe belong to that cure, yet for lacke of experiments and practise (whose praise is most chiefe in Surgerie) yet he doth promise a desperate cure.

But wée (God helping vs therein) doe promise certaine helpe, euen in most hard euents: yea, and though the Lungs be perced. And this is the order of the cure. If the wound be gréene, he ẏ hath taken the wound, is to be laied naked in his bed, but when ẏ woūd is perceiued to be déepe & percing, let him be laid hādsomly & cōmanded to lie wͭ his legs stretched forth,

forth, with his body plaine, and the wounded place downeward, that all the bloud which is needefull to be powred out of the wound may runne forth, and none of the clottid blood remaine within the brest, for it cannot be but ye verie much bloud be congeled within the brest, as well from the inner as the outer veines. The pacient therefore being thus ordered, lette him lye vntill the Surgion hath made redie those things which shalbe thought good to appertaine to the cure; when all things shalbe redie, let him see againe if the bloud doe issue forth, & if it doe runne forth, suffer him to lye still, and in the meane season to cough, & commaund him to stay his breath now and then, vntill you doe throughly perceiue that whatsoeuer corrupt bloud is within the breast, shalbe runne forth. But if the wound be great, or made with a Launce or broade Sword, it shalbe needefull to be ioyned together with a needle, leauing a stitch or two that there may be so much left open of the orifice, as a finger may goe in, into the which orifice a smal Flammula or a linnen cloth dipt in the white of an egge may be put, yet so that all be not put in, for it must be longer then for the course of the woūd, and part whereof may hang forth, but if we vse the Flammula, there is no feare that the whole should be brought whithin the wound. But contrariewise if we vse the tent, for such a thing may easily be swallowed vp of the woūd, which like daunger did happen not long since to two of our Phisicions, for one of them vnwarely did thrust a great tent as much as ones finger into the breast, which we the tenth daye after (not without some businesse and diligence) drew forth, and straightwaies the man was healed of his wound, & to another the stalke of mallowes lapped in thrids or lint, fell into the entraills of the brest, & laye hid within of long time, neither did it profit any thing at all to go about to draw it forth, but the lint onely the second moneth after was drawen forth with much adoe. But the stalke by no meanes might be drawen forth. For the wound was ouer deepe, and had

whence bloud cometh to the brest, inward & otter veines.

cough & staye his breath.

if great sore it yet leau an orifice that ons finger may goe in there at.

flamula whit of egge in orifice wch vsauer then a tent.

death followeth the lose of tentes & in these w:

had an orifice like vnto a forke, the pacient therefore being brought verie low, and destitute of all strength, died. Therefore when thou shalt put in the Flammula, let it be dipt in the white of an egge, and so conueniently bound vp. When he is thus dressed, let him lye vpon the wound, with cusshions put to him on both sides, that the wound may rest or lye vpon the voide place betwéene the cusshions, and the orifice of the wound to lye downeward, that all the hurtfull humor may issue foorth. And we must put in no tent at all, for that doth hurt two waies: both for that it hindereth the flowing of the humors, and gréeueth the pacient, and the often vsing to put in the same, causeh the Fistulae. But a small linnen cloth being put in kéepeth the wound alwaies open, as much as is sufficient, whereby the hurtfull moistnesse of the woūd may issue foorth, and it causeth no griefe, nor yet letteth in the ayre.

It shalbe néedefull also to open a veine, first on the contrarie side, and then on the same side, as the Phisition shall vnderstand it to be néedefull and expedient, and considering the strength of the pacient. It shalbe conuenient also to giue him this potion, which may represse the bloud and purge, and the same is to be giuen him in the morning the fourth day.

Rec. Rhabarbari electi. ʒ.ß.
Rubi tinctorum.
Mumie. Ana. ℈.j.
Terræ sigillatę. ℈.ß.
Aquę scabiosæ.
Buglossæ.
Vini Granatorum. Ana. ℥.j. fiat po. s. A.

It is expedient also for such a decoction to be prepared, that his breathing may be mended, and made more facile, for the same is meate, and medicene, and drinke, whereby the wound is most refreshed.

Rec. Hordei mundati contuse.
Passularum mundatarũ contusarũ. ana. M.iiij.
Radicorum Buglossæ contusæ. ℥.iij.
Glyseryzæ rasę contusæ. ℥.j.ss.
Seminum Cumini. ℥.ij.
Iuiubarum. N.xx.
Prunorum. N.xv.
Radicum petracelinj contu: M.j.

Let there be a decoction made according to art in xiiii. lib. of raine water to the consuming of a third part, after that let it be strongly strained, to the which adde:

Penediarum. ℥.iij.
Sirupi rosar: et de duab⁹ radici: sine aceto: añ. ℥.iij
Saccari albi. lib. j. ss.
Cinamomi pulueri sati. ʒ.j. ss. fiat apozema.

Of this hée shall drinke euerie fourth houre a pounde waight, and that warme if it be Winter, it shal not be lawfull for him to eate or drinke any other thinge whole thrée dayes, but those thrée dayes are to be measured by houres, for this doth sufficiently norish, & doth heale ẏ dificultly of breathing which thing all they do suffer that haue any déepe wound in the brest, for it doth represse the flowing downe of reumes, and doth correct and purge the blood which remaineth within; we must procure also that euerie day he may discharge his belly either of his owne accorde, or els by the healpe of some glister. The fourth day he may dine with the flesh of a Cockrel or pullet boyled with parsley roots putting thereto Saffron and Cinamon, but in the euening he shal eate Raisõs ẏ stones being taken out, or Almonds. After dinner & after supper, let him drinke water boiled wͤ parsly roots, Licorize, & Cinamõ, but in ẏ day time let him drink nothing at all. But at the second opening the matter is thus dispatch-

dispatched. Let there be prepared a fine linnen cloth, or flamula as the first was, which was put in at the first dressing, let this cloth be put into the wound being dipped in that Balme so often repeted of vs being liquified, for it hath bene proued that medicine to concoct and also to bring flesh. It is put into the wound vntill the perfect substance of the flesh doe extend or touch a certaine entrie outwardlie appering. Uppon this, let there be put the emplaister Basilicon, after the descripcion of Vigo or Gracia dei, about the wound, or the defensiue spred vppon linnen, yet a hole being made where the wound is, so that the defenciue may bée distant from the wound on euery side thrée or foure fingers. But the Defenciue shalbe made of the substance of Roses, of Uiniger and Bole Armoniacke, & so let it be dressed once euery day, vntil corrupcion enough be gathered together. For the next daye there shalbe matter and that good. But the fifth & sixt day there shalbe more also, & then we must dresse the wound twise or thrise, or more often in the daye, but yet ye must prouide that the paciēt (as much as may be) lye vpon the wound, as long & as cōmodiously as may be, that the putrified corrupcion may issue forth. But ye must not suffer in any wise ẏ a tent be put in, for by such meanes ye shal procure a continuall fistulae in the place. But when ẏ wound hath gathered flesh, (and that shall happen the tenth or at the farthest the twelfe daye) nothing at all is to be put in, neither Flammula nor any other thing, but it is conuenient to vse that emplaister which you haue vsed from the beginning, or Emplaistrum de Minio, of Vigos descripcion, and that is to be clensed oftentimes in the daye, least the putrified matter abounding to much, doe perce inward, at the last when there is no more corrupcion cast forth, & the flesh shalbe now encreased, the pouder of burnt Allome is to be added, and an escar to be procured. The signes which are set forth of writers to be obserued, whereby iudgement may be giuen either of death or of life, of those which haue receaued

vse the flammu. till flesh tuch wthout.

defensiue a hole in 3 inches round about the wo.

defensiue what

drest once a daye.

when store of matter come dress twice a daye or thrise or more.

& laye the patient as much as maye be on the wound.

about the ii daye nothing put in the wound but dress it wth a plaister & clensed oft adaye.

when corruptio cease vse pouder of alome & an escar procured.

Signes of life & death

Signes of death of the wounds in the breast.

wo:m longs next to heart deadly.

Conuulsio.

Tremor cordis.

Signes of a Fistulae.

woundes in the brest which do penetrate are these. For if his breathing be a like hard, or harder and harder, that is a signe of death, if otherwise, it is a good signe, and worthie of good fore-iudgemēt. And we may well affirme that none shall perish which shalbe healed in this wise, although the lungs be perced through, except the wound be next ẏ heart, or in the verie heart, for that thing bringeth death most presently. Secondly if those which be in this case suffer a conuulsion within three dayes, or the passion of the heart, death may be signified to them before hand. If in the first days, when he shall now haue drunke vp his decoction it happeneth that a more abundant portion of matter do run forth of the wound then before, it is a great signe that the wound is growing towards a Fistulae. And ẏ the pacięt is brought to a consumption in the Lungs. And that thing is to be feared also when the brused blood shal runne out of the woūd, within the brest, for the brused blood when it issueth forth of the veines, doth congeale together, and after that it is corrupted into a watry coulour and substance. And such a water as is left after the washing of flesh. After that there doth breake forth great abundance, with grieuousnesse & stinke also. And the breath also is grieuous and tedious to the pacient himselfe. But the water it selfe doth issue forth euerie day clearer and clearer, and such a water doth tend also to a Fistulae: and to certaine death if it be not foreseene. But what in this case is to be done, we shall shewe you in that place where we shal entreate of percing Fistulaes in ẏ brest.

If in first dayes hath payme in the breast. Emp: Vigo.

If in the first daies the pacient shalbe sore grieued in his brest or back to the fourth daie, we shal easely help that euil with such an emplaister laied thereunto as is set forth of Iohn Vigo, in the certaine chapter, whereof although wee had very small vse, in many wounds which we haue cured in the breast, yet is the vse thereof knowen to be certaine & most present. For it once chaunced me to vse ẏ same when in the towne de Fuente Cantos, we did cure a certain youg man being

being woũded with two arrowes on ỹ right ſide ſhot through the concauite of the breſt from before to the part of the backe directly behinde, and appearing forth on both ſides, and the man was ſo grieuouſly pained that he could in no wiſe lye downe, but he ſate in his bed with his fẽte hanging downe vpon the ground, but by the helpe of this plaiſter, and of the decoction ſet forth by vs, and cutting of the veines before the third day, he was better recouered of his paines, and alſo lacke of reſt, and the cure taking effect, as I would deſire it, he was throughly healed by the xx. day. The plaiſter is of this ſort.

Rec. Camomillæ.
Melliloti.
Aneti.
Abſinthij. ana. m. j.
Furfuris contuſi. p. ij. ℈.
Farinę Fabarum.
Farinę hordej, et lentiſti. ana. ℥. vj.
Roſarum. p. j.

All theſe being beaten together, and with ſufficient ſape and a little white wine, let there be made a ſtiffe plaiſter thereof at the fier, adding thereunto.

Olei Roſarum. ℥. ij. ℈.
Olei Camomille.
Olei Aneti. ana. ℥. ij.
Cerę. ℥. ij. ℈.
Croci. ℥. ij. et fiat emplaſtrum, ſ. A.

The place where he is to be laide, muſt be warme, the dores being ſhut and a veyle hanged before them, & within the Chamber a fier of coles. For it is hurtfull for deepe and percing woundes to be troubled with colde ayre, wee are bounde to giue God thankes becauſe wee haue cured

many cured

more by this meanes then it is easie for vs to rehearse. Of which one was in the towne of Calzadilla, which was thrust through with a sworde behinde his backe on the left side, besides the backe bone, and the sworde did appeare forth three fingers beneath the left pappe more then two handfulls, and the man had taken also two wounds in his head, of which the one did come to Dura mater. We did cure another also in the towne of Combres haxas, and he was wounded with an arrowe empoysoned with Heleborum on the left side foure fingers aboue the pappe, but the arrowe did show forth behind the backe betweene the ribbes called Mendosæ, hard by one of the hanches or loynes betweene the second and third ribbe, for he was striken from somewhat an high place, and he was cured of vs in this sorte.

on thrust through

a poysoned wound cured.

When wee sawe the woundes, to auart the poyson, we gaue him this potion. Rec. Cassię lignę, Aristolochię rotunde, ana. ℈.ℌ. anisi. Piperis. ℈.j. Let them be bruised with a little wine, and giuen him to drinke. By and by on both sides where the arrow went in and came forth, we did put to a hot cautery with an instrument called Delatori. After that we did also apply two other Gladiari Cauteries which were made redie of vs and put to the fier, from the legges to the shoulders on euerie side. Before on the breast, and behinde on the backe we made more then two hundred wouds in the maner of scarifynges, distant the one from the other the bredth of a finger, for all that part of the body being teinted with the poyson, was now already swollen, & was soft like the lungs, when these thinges were dispatched, wee had a plaister redy for the whole body and backe, where the violence of the poyson seemed to come, & where we had cauterized. The description is this. Rec. of Mille somewhat tosted, li.j. of beane meale li.ß. of brannes, bruised. ʒ. viii. of Camomill, of Melilote & Dil, somewhat bruised of ech iij. handfuls, of Coriander, of Cumin, of ech ʒ.ij. of all these let there be made a stiffe plaister with sufficiēt sape or new wine boy-

A potion to helpe ye poyson

Delatori

Gladiari cauteries.

swelling by the poyson soffte.

mille. q. emp: for veninous wound.

led

led to the third part, adding therunto oyle of Camomill, oyle of Dil ana. ℥.iiij. of oyle of Bayes, of oyle of Rue, ana. ℥.ij. we vſed this plaiſter for three daies, ỹ which as often as we did remoue, we wipt away abũdance of water drawen out of ỹ ſcarifyings, of wan colour. And all theſe iii. daies ſpace ỹ patient did ſuffer grieuous panges, & paſſions of the minde, and loſſe of reaſõ, & ſometime alſo in the maner of mad men, hee did catch at the clothes & pallets with his teeth, and toſſed al the bed ouer like a furious body, & without all quietneſſe. Such was the great perpleritie & griefe through ỹ vehemẽcy of the poyſon. But firſt of all we did offer the man to drink this decoction, and we vſed the ſame to the fourth day, ſo that we gaue nothing els to eate neyther of meate nor drinke.

pangs & paſſions like mad men

Rec. of cleane Barlie bruſed, of Raiſons ſtoned & bruſed, ana. p.iiij. of the rootes of Dre tunge. ℥.iij. of Licorize ſhauen & ſomwhat bruſed. ounc. ſs. of Cumin ſeedes, ounc. ỹ. of ỹ ſeede of Dring. ounc. i. of Peper, Caſſia Lignea, of Caſtoreum, ana. ℥.j. of wine of Granates, li. j. ſs. Iuiubes. N. xx. of Prunes finely cut. N. xv. of Parſly rootes bruſed. ℥. i. Make hereof a decoction according to arte in xv. li. of raine water to the cõſuming of a third part, then let them be ſtrained with a ſtrõg expreſſion, adding therevnto of Penediſe, ounc. iii. of ſirope of Roſes, et de duabus radicibus ſine aceto, ana ounc. iii. of Cinamon in pouder. ℥.j. ℈. ſachari Rubi. li. ℈. make hereof your decoction: after the fourth day the patient toke reſt, but wee did confirme his ſtrength more and more, geuing him the broth of birds, in the which Aniſe, Caſſia linguę, & the roots of Parſly were boyled, his woundes alſo healed better euery day, ſo that by the xx. day, he was by the healthfull helpe of God throughly reſtored.

a potion for poyſoned wounds

after the 4th daye he tooke reſt.

Annotations of the firſt Chapter of the ſecond Booke.

There is great difference betweene the inward wounds of the breaſt, in that they be either ſhallow or deepe, for ſome

reach

reach vnto the hurt and perishing of the bowells or partes within contained, and some without any detriment vnto them, but some difference there is betwéene those hurtes, that reach either to the fore part, or to the backer part of the brest, where hence the Phisition must nedes gather the certentie of his coniecture & fore knowledge, for those woũdes which chaunce in the backer part, are more daungerous and deadlie, for that they chaunce so nére a number of Nerues that spring from the Vertebres, and also for the vicinite or nérenesse vnto the Spine and Midrise.

backer part dan mest dangerous because of many sinowes

Communis omnium scriptorum] the common opinion of all writers.

What woundes soeuer reach vnto the perishing of the inwarde bowelles hath euer béene thought to the gréke and latin writers verie lamentable, but some of them doe séeme more daungerous then other. For the hart being once wounded, can neuer be cured, but the hurt in the Lungues, may yélde some hope of recouerie. But Galen saith, and constantly beléeueth as it appeareth in his fifth booke de Meth. meden: that vnlesse a wounde in the Lungs be closed and conioyned within thrée daies, they all so wounded doe fall into suppuration of the Lungs, which is in déde a verie consumption. If the Midrife happen to be wounded, it drawes with it a continuall feuer, and a phrensie, wherevpõ the auncient Phisitions called Phrenas a convulcion, and inflamation of the Lungs, which comming to suppuration, killeth presently.

longues must be cured wth in 3 dayes

Curationis autẽ ratio hæc est] but the maner of cure is this, The opinion of Chirurgions is double or of two kindes in this case. There be some that would presently haue the orifices of the wounds closed and conioyned, least the hart should be opposed or manifested to the coldnesse of the aire, & least also by the gaping of the wound, the vitall spirites should séeme to euaporate. Some other Chirurgions be of the opinion of our author, and follow his method.

Per-

Perspiciat denuo an sanguis effluat] let it be well marked whether there be any issue of bloud.

This auctho2 would haue a man very carefully to sée that the bloud being shed in any inward receptacle of the breast should be taken awaye, which otherwise remayning there, will bring a man to the suppo2ation of the Lungs before resited. This is Hippocrates opinion in his booke of vlcers, mo2e largely explained by Galen in his fourth booke de Memeden. which this auctho2 expoũdeth thus: That a mã must euer haue regard to the strength of the party, which if it sæme by two great a fluxe of bloud to be impaired verie much, then presentle it must be stopped.

the bloud shed inward in the breast cause suppuration of the longues if it be not euacuated.

Petiæ oui albo intinctæ cum puluisculis] a fine linen cloth dipt in the white of an egge, and laide in with pleageants.

I doe not intend that those pleageants should be verie restringent, for so ye might force that bloud to the region of the heart, and so suffocate the same, as saith Albucrasis.

whit of egg wth pleagan not bery astringent.

Sanguinem reprimere] to restraine bloud.

It is well said of him to restraine, o2 if there be any feare of conieal ed o2 coagulated bloud in the brest, Galen exo2teth to giue the sicke to drinke much vineger mixt with water, commonly called Poscum.

for coagulated bloud poscum.

Signa, buæ ab auctoribus obseruanda traduntur] those signes which of the auctho2s are set downe to be obserued.

obserue

Many tokens are written of by auctho2s, namely as for those that are to be marked in the situation of the part, o2 of the matter o2 substance that comes from thence, first whether the hurt be in the right, o2 the left side, o2 whether their bloud that issueth fo2th of the wound be blacke o2 no, o2 if there come great abundance, o2 whether it be white and thinne o2 frothie, and further it is to be looked into if there bée any difficultly in breathing, o2 whether any part of the breath doe passe through the wounde o2 no, in this the auctho2 sæmes to imitate Albucrasis.

Si primis diebus] if in the first dayes.

store of matter go before Empiema

If it so fall out that after the applying artificial remedies, the parties seemes nothing to be amended, and the matter appeare verie plentifull, it is an argument that the lunges expell his corrupt humor, and forceth it into the concauities of the brest, whereupon groweth a suppurated apposteme called Empyema. Ægineta in his booke of consumption of the lungs, handleth this matter more at large.

¶ Of the curing of fistulaes which are woont alwaies to bee left in the woundes of the brest ill healed, whereof it commeth to passe that the patientes doe fall into a wasting of the lungs, and the feuer Hectica or consumption.

this fistula cause wasting of the longus & feuer Flectica

Cap. ij.

vide Am. Pary 1158

WE haue found by experience that such kinde of Fistulaes are giuen ouer without all hope of many of our country Surgions, and of straungers, and these remedies for the same which are read of in writers, to be vtterly of none effect. And that there hath béene none of these Fistulaes brought to vs this fortie yéeres, but that we haue easilie cured them by the helpe of almightie God. For many that haue bæne diseased, out of Italia also and Fraunce, and from all the prouinces of Spayne, haue come vnto vs, which through woũds receiued in the warres, were now growen into this hard nature of Fistulaes, out of the which also great abundance of continuall flux & abundance of corruptiõ did issue as well out of the wound it selfe, as out of their mouth also, continuall feuers, & leannes withall did still accompany them. All this affection of the body is cured within fortie daies in any manner, without any great trouble of the pacient, and small trouble to the Surgion, and is chaunged into a verie good health and a strong state of nature, both in the colour of the face and the good liking of the body do declare the same. Neyther let that

cured all.

signes abundance of corruption issue feuers leannes.

In 40 daies cured

trouble

trouble vs because it is knowen euidently that the naturall strength is almost exhausted and spent through the continuall flux, or because that there is some bone of the ribbes corrupted. For if that may be conneniently drawen forth, the vlcers wilbe verie easily and spædely restored, the flesh being brought ouer the place. But if there be no bone corrupted, there nædeth no other thing but that, that the vlcer bee cured with laying on a blacke plaister, or our yellow of Leonine coulour, or with both mixed together. The patciēt himselfe shall cause the same to be oftentimes wiped, and by this meanes vlcers are cured, but of the inward places this is the order of curing. Let the patient which is to be purged of vs, drinke of this sirope three or foure daies in the morning. Rec. Sirupi Rosarum ex infusione, Millis Rosati Colati, ana. ʒ.j. Aquę Scabiosę. ʒ.iij. Misse. Let these pilles be exhibited. Rec. Massę Pillularum Aggregatiuarum, et de Agarico, ana. ʒ.ſs. Acuantur cū diagredij. G.iij. et pill. v. formētur. When he shalbe thus purged, let this decoction or apozema be made.

tho naturall strength is almost exhaust. & tho some bone of the ribs be corrupted.

blacke plaister or yello of leonine colour

the inward meanes

apozema

Rec. Polipodij quircinij probe contusi. ʒ.ij. vel. iij.
Radicum helenij contusarum. M.ij.
Hysopi, capillorum veneris recentium,
Liqueritię secundo puluerizati, ana. M.ij.
Folliculorum Sene. p.j.
Epithimi. ʒ.ſs.
Passularum enucleatarum, bene contusarum. p.iiij.

clecampana.

greate vayson the stones being pickedfouth.

Let there be made a decoction according to art in xii. lib. of water vntill there remaine viii. lib. afterward let them be strained with a strong expression to the thing strained, let there be added Sachari Rubi. lib. ſs. Mellis Comunis. lib.j. Let it boyle a little, and skimme it, of this being luke warme, let there bee dronke euerie morning. xii. ounces. And in the euening as much, and when hee hath spent

xij ʒ the quantity.

all his decoction, he shalbe purged with those two pilles be-
fore mencioned. But the next day following, and afterward
he shall vse that kinde of decoction made of that holy wood
Guaiacum called Guaiacū shauen with a smithes file and so brought
vnto pouder. Take also eight ounces of the barke of the same
wood, not that which cleaueth to the wood (for the strength
thereof is drawen away and exhausted of the verie wood)
but of that which is parted from the wood, and brought frō
the newe founde lande of the great Ocean ℥.x. well pouned
and sifted with a riddle or siue, adding thereunto Seminis
Anisi. And of Lettice ana. p.j. Of Licorize brused ℥.ij. And
let that be put into a pot anealed with nitrum in the inside,
containing halfe a Spanish Arroba (that is ℔. li. c. ls.)
with two cuppes of olde white wine of the natural grape,
which by the measure of the olde Phisitions are viij li. Let
there be put thereunto also so much of vsuall water, and let
them infuse a whole day, that is xxiiij. houres, after that let
them bee boyled with a soft fier vntill a thirde part be con-
sumed. But at the verie point of the last heate, put thereto
of Roses new or dried. p.j. and of Hermodactili in powder
desolued in a Porter, with some of the same decoction. ℥.j.
And therewithall let them be removed from the fier when
they shall haue boyled a little with one boyling. And let all
stande being close couered vntill it be colde, and when they
are colde, let them be strained, and let that which is first
powred forth, (being pure and without dregges) be put in
a cleane vessell, whereof, as often as he eateth any meate,
drink at meale time he shall drinke certaine cuppes, and let the rest be set by suf-
ficiently strained in another vessell. But of this latter drink
which is lesse and thicker, let the patient drinke euery day
xii. ounces, vi. in the morning, and vi. in the euening. And if
it be winter, let it be warmed, if it be Sommer, let it bee
cold. But we meane in ỹ euening, the second or iii. houre af-
ter noone in the Sommer season. But in the Winter, in
the night season the thirde or fourth houre after Supper.

The

The veſſell is alwaies to be ſtirred, that that which is ſetled may be troubled and mingled, and ſo let all be drunk. For the chiefe ſtrength of theſe medicines is in this. Of the other ſorme and clærer drinke, let him drink at dinner and ſupper that which is ſufficient, for to drink to little is hurtfull alſo. And let this be the order of his diet. If he be verie weake, it ſhall not be hurtfull to eate twiſe in the daye the fleſh of birds either ſodde or roſt, or the fleſh of a wether, or kid. If he be not able to beare the charges of the other, but if he ſhalbe of a better conſtitucion of bodie, and of leſſe weakneſſe, let him vſe fleſh once in the day, but at night let him vſe raiſõs & a litle bread, it ſhalbe good alſo for thoſe that are in health ſometimes to vſe Raiſons and Almonds all the day, and to abſtaine from fleſh. Finally, let all theſe things be ordered by the counſell of a learned Phiſition, yet muſt we be carefull for xii. daies at the leaſt, that he may liue verie temperately and with a more ſparing diet, for the abſtinence of thirtie dayes may eaſely be borne; neither ſhall he therefore become the weaker. For the decoction is able of it ſelfe to nourith and to maintaine, and alſo to cauſe fatneſſe, although he vſe onely Raiſons. Yea, and although alſo he be diſeaſed of a continuall feuer or conſumpcion. But he muſt vtterly be forbidden all other drinke, neither, although it ſeeme vnpleaſant at the firſt time, therefore is it not to be miſliked, for the third day, or at the farthеſt the fourth day, he ſhall finde it more pleaſant, and not to be leſſe eſtœmed then any other excellent wine. Therefore we doe commit all the order of the diet to the counſell of the Phiſition. So that this is to be conſidered, that there is a great force in this drinke to nourith. And although otherwiſe the pacient haue a great lothſomneſſe, yet hereby a great deſire of meate is to be moued. Thirtie daies being finiſhed, the pacient may eate fleſh twiſe a day to the fortith day, it ſhalbe neceſſarie that the firſt thirtie daies continuing he lye ſtill in his bedde, but if he cannot endure ſo long, in the faire & warme

the latin hath nimis. diet

ſupper.

the decoction nouriſh alſo. conſumption

no other drinke.

this decoctiõ cauſe appite.

keepe bed 30 dayes.

daies the third houre before none let him arise, but at euening let him goe to bedde, before he drinke the pocion, and the clothes of the bed being handsomely layde aboute him, let him so kæpe of the colde, but his chamber must alwaies be shutte, and a candle burning that the place may be kept warme, and the colde aire to be kept from comming in, a vaile being hanged before the doze, let him be suffered to vse no other meate if he desire to be healed. But the curing the Fistulae it selfe shalbe done throughly and finished with a plaister spred and layde vpon a linnen cloth or vpon lether, which notwithstanding must oftentimes euery day be made cleane, for that helpeth olde vlcers meruailously, and that is of this sorte.

for the fistula it selfe.

for olde vl.

Rec. Cerussæ.
Lithargirij. Ana. ℥.ij.
Olei comunis antiqui.
Aceti fortissimi. Ana. lib. ß.

Let them boyle with a soft or gentle fier stirring the same vp and downe with a staffe vntill it grow to a smal porcion of a cerote. With this so small a porcion of this Cerote being spred vppon a linnen cloth, the vlcer wilbe healed, which the pacient himselfe shall wipe and make cleane often times euerie daye. By this meanes he that is cured although he be thus diseased of these Fistulaes shall come to be healthfull and well lykeing, and also somewhat fatter. Although he were spent with the feuer Hetica, or consumpcion of the Lungs. And he shalbe as well as euer he was in his lyfe in the powers of all the parts of his bodie, and of all other organs or pipes nutritiues, spirituall, or animall.

¶ A Decoction or Apozema, for the wounds of the brest and Lungs, and for those that are in a consumpcion.

Rec.

Rec.Hordei mundati,contuſe.
Paſſularum mundatarum contuſarũ. Ana.p.iiij.
Radicorum Bugloſſæ,contuſæ.M.iij.
Glyceryzæ raſæ,modice contuſe.ʒ.j.℈.
Cardui Benedicti.M.ij.
Seminum Cumini.ʒ.ij.
Iuiubas. N.xx.
Prunorum.N.xv.
Radicum petroſelini,contu: M.j. *a kind of saxifrage.*

Let them be boyled according to arte, in viiii. li. of raine water,to the conſuming of the third part, and lette them be ſtrained with a ſtrong expreſſion. To the which let there be added:

Penidiorum.ʒ.iij.
Sirupi Roſarum.
et de duabus radicibus ſine aceto. Ana.ʒ.iij.
Sacchari. lib.ſs.
Cinamomi.ʒ.j.ſs.fiat apozema.

Of the which let him take euerie day in the dauning of the morning xii.ounces,and as many at night,vntil it be all done. *the dose*

This alſo is to be noted, that as often as the patient muſt drinke, there muſt be made a mouing and ſtirring of the Decoction in the veſſell, that that,which is ſunken into the bottome,may be mingled. *note*

When the Decoction is done and drunke all vppe, lette ther be giuen him the Pilles of the maſſe of the aggregatiues and Agarick, that that, which is commoued and concocted,may be euacuated. For the daye following and afterwarde, lette there be hadde alſo in a readineſſe, a nother water with the which he ſhalbe made whole altogether, and *pilles* *another dram ke to cuer him wholy.*

and shall receue a very good estate of the bodie. The preparacion whereoff is in this sort.

Rec. Ligni sancti, id est guaiaci. ℥.viij.
Corticis eiusdem lignj. ℥.x.
Seminum cumini. ℥.j.℈.
Glyseryze rase modicū contuse. ℥ ij.
Passularum enucleatarum contusarum. p.ij.

Let them be boyled in xii.lib. of water, and as many of very good wine to the third, then adde Hermodactilorum. ℥.ij. very well bruised, and being desolued in the same decoction, let them boyle a little, in the meane while, and lette them be remoued from the fier, and so left till the next day, then very earely let them be strained, first of the purer water, which is to be set aside in some vessell, this is to be giuen in stede of drinke at dinner and supper, the rest that remaineth of the same, let it be strained with a strong expression, and set a side in an other vessell. For of this euerie morning very earely the pacient must drinke vi. ounces, and as many in the euening: two houres after none, he shall vse ỹ former in stede of drinke at the table, & the same water which is to be made redie the second time, may haue the more force. Let water be powred through a collender to the lese that ramined of the first decoction which must be added and boyled together to the consuming of two pond. For vnto this colature, ye must put to wine for the preparation of the second decoction.

Whiles the pacient drinketh this decoction, let him eate bread and raisons for eight daies & more, except he be weake, for this water doth much norish. After that he may eate flesh euery daye at dinner, at supper let him be contented with Raisons, vntill ỹ thirtith day. Then he may eate flesh twise a day, vntill the fortith day. If it be winter, he must not goe forth of his chamber, till the thirtith daye, which must be very well shut and kept warme with fier. By this remedie

the

the conſumed are healed, and ſuch as haue Fiſtulaes déepe in the breſt.

Annotations of the ſecond Chapter.

That kinde of Fiſtula which the Grékes call Surynga, is ſo termed for reſemblance it hath of certaine réeds or hollow canes: as ſaith Æginata, a Fiſtula is a hollow concauite or corner which in time is inuironed with a hard callus ſubſtãce, ſo that the parts once ſeperated, cannot be vnited. Galen in his little booke of Tumor vnnatural ſaith, that a Fiſtula for the moſt part happeneth of an impoſtume not well healed, & it may happen in any part of the bodie which draw with them peculiar Symtoms, as Celſus and Ætius do teſtifie in the xiiii. booke. This author ſetteth forth onely the cure of thoſe Fiſtulaes which fall out by the ill handling & bad curing of wounds in the breſt.

Suringa fiſtula q quid

Quod ſi nullum os.] If no bone.

The redy cure is of the ſimple fiſtulae, and lately happened in the fleſh, otherwiſe if a fiſtula haue hurt either a bone or a griſtle, or a muſkle, or if it light in any ioynte, or if it chaunce in the bladder, or in the Lungs, or in ỹ orifice of the Matrix, or if it happen on any principall veine, or that it pearce any bowell, it is euer very perrilous, and often times killeth the partie. As Paulus ſaith in his vi. booke and 78. Chapter.

dangerous places for fiſtula

Ex ligno ſancto,] of Lignum ſanctum, or Guaiacum.

This cure is approued and writ by Tagaultius, and ſerſenlie not without reaſon, for this kinde of wood hath a moſt manifeſt forze in drying, and reſiſteth putrifaction of peculiar vertue, and hath a ſingular propertie in ſtrengthning the part.

dry and reſiſt putrefaction.

All which Scopes and intentions are very requiſit in a filthie rotten vlcer of long continuance, as fiſtulaes commonlie are.

the intentions of filthy rotten vl. of longe continuance

Ipsius fistulę curatio] of the cure of the same fistulae. The applicable remedies are verie many.

Which from Galen, Paulus Ætius, and Celsus may bee drawen. I will note vnto you the remedie that Hippocrates writeth in his booke of fistulaes. That the roote of Seselis applied, doth take away the callouse, which vertue Paulus emputeth to the roote of splondilion. or angellica.

to remoue ye callositie. I think tis artechock. Podene: saith it is the greate Artichocke.

Hecteca febre et ptisi] of the feuer Hecticke, and the Ptisicke.

What the differences of these are, those that haue studied Phisicke can best discerne. I will onely add this ẏ an Ague is to the Ptisike alwaies associable, as Marasmus that kind of consumption followeth a Trophia a difect in nourishment as Galen in his booke de Marasmo hath set downe.

an ague & tisick inseperable.

What farther this auctho doth promise, I neyther haue séene nor red protested by any other. For all men hold this generally, that that fistulae that is bredde by corrosion, or fretting, is vncurable, as Hyppocrates in his booke de Glandulis, and Galen in his fifth booke de methodo medendi doth report, that vnlesse this hurt receiue cure within thrée daies, the estate of such are thought desperate and pitifull.

that fistula coming by corrosion is vncurable. after 3 dayes

Of the curing of the Canker happening in womens breastes, Cap. 3.

Cancers doe happen most especially to women, and to those aboue others that are barren eyther by nature or by election. Of which sort are Noonnes, & others that haue chosen a continent and single life, they doe happen also to men, but that seldome. The healing of these séemed to vs worthie to sette downe in writing in this booke, because it is a great deale more easie

cancer happen most to barren women

eaſie to thoſe that ſhall know it well, then as the auncient writers haue ſet it forth, wherevpon this is a common ſong euerie where almoſt among all the Phiſitions of our time, that the ſecret or hidden cancer is not healed at anie time, but if it be to be cured, they iudge it neceſſarie to vſe the pallatiue cure, as they call it, and that it ought not to bee cut off, which thing if it had beene put downe in the cancer exulcerate, it had beene well ſpoken.

pallatiue cure more neccſſary in the exulcerat cancer then the hidden

For to ſuch exulcerate cancers the pallatiue cure onely profiteth. For if they bee cured otherwiſe, a more preſent and aſſured daunger is to be feared. For they are wont to bee eaten away and conſumed a great deale ſoner by laying to medicines, eſpecially if corroſiue medicines be layd therevnto, or by any meanes it happen any bloud to bee powred out of them.

vſe toy^e bleered no corroſiue nor procur bloud.

But to cure the reſt which are not exulcerate, it is not ſo hard a matter as they thinke which doe ſette forth nor teach no cure of cancers at all, nor ſhowe how they may bee drawen forth, whereas they may notwithſtanding bee drawen forth whole without any daunger, although it happen the ſame to be great.

greate & hidden cancers cured wth out danger.

But that cure of Cancers which is taught by writers, whereas their intencion is all about reſoluing the ſame, that is altogether without effecte. Which wee haue found verye often to bee in vayne, although wee haue beene diligent in preparing and practiſing the ſame with diuers reſolutiues.

reſolution proued ofte to be in vaine

Which ſort of remedies are taught vs of Vigo, and of Celſus, Guido, and others, wherefore howe ſuch manner of cancers maye without harme bee both drawen forth, and alſo throughlie cured. I thought it good to put it in writing for the behouſe of the common vtilitie, and this is the braefeſt order of curing which we ſhall teach you. Firſt of the whole curing of thoſe cancers which are not exulcerate, and ſecondly alſo of thoſe cancers which are exulcerate,

yet he cureth both.

the vl. by palla: tiue cure longe preserued eli: en xx yeares &

we will (with a verie excellent palleatiue cure) declare, whereby we haue long prolonged many men and women, and least they shuld for that cause perish, we haue taken deligent care, and inspecially a certaine man a priest we did so preserue aboue rr. yéres with this kinde of cure, that

pallatiue meanes in xx yeares thoroughly cured a priest.

before he ended his life, he was thoroughlie cured. And when he deceased, he was more then foure score yéres of age, first at ỹ beginning, the most certaine signes of this disease are the encreasing of these cancers bigger and bigger,

ye certame signe of cancers

for when the same be first bred, they do not exceed the greatnes of a Chiche, but in a yére or two or somwhat more, they become greater and harder in féeling.

first no greater then a chich pease.

There are other signes also set forth of writers which ye may séeke for in their bookes. Therefore when wé will cut forth the Cancer, we must first of all prepare the

before incisiõ purge

diseased body with a purgacion, ministring therevnto such Sirupes for foure or fiue dayes, whose nature is approued concoct, blacke, and adust colour. For of those humours doth this euill first grow and increase. After this some purgation is to be giuen which shal be iudged best to agrée with the complexion of the man. The third daye after the purgation, the second or third houre after dinner, lette two youlkes of egges with the whites be well beaten together, adding ther-

ỹ maner of incision

vnto if you please a little Rose water. There shalbe also in a redinesse great plentie of plageants made of the most fine two of flaxe.

Furthermore, small Cushions or Boulsters, with a roule or fillet fiue fingers broad, and a good portion also of frise or dagswaine, and a great roulling nédle and a good strong thrid and that doubled. Let the pacient be laide bolt vpright either vppon cushions or else vpon a matris. Let there be vppon both sides two other men which maye holde his armes strongely, least by strength and striuing he be a hinderance to himself whiles he is in curing. Let ỹ Surgion sit ouer the man, & with his thighes hold in ỹ paciẽts thighes

his

his owne knées, being fixed and surely pitched vpon the matris whereon the man is laid, and let ỹ man be naked from the girdle vpward, and a linen cloth redie on both sides, vpon which the bloud may runne downe, but the Cancer it selfe hold fast with thy hands, which if it be against the nipple of the brest, it is to be turned aside warely, least the paps should perish when it is cut off, but if it be toward the armepit, it is to be diuerted also, least any of those muscles which rise from the arme-holes, should be perished, or hurt, but when the Cancer shall be thus ordered and caught fast with the left hande, let so much of the skin be opened with a verie fine Rasor, as the Cancer is, let the opening of the skinne be made in length, after that vpon the other side of the Cancer, let the flesh be cut away and seperated, but so the Cancer be not striken.

note well.

But if the bloud doe burst out, the place is to be stopped with a little round ball of silke, which (if it be needefull to be done) let the one of them which holdeth his armes, kæpe downe with his finger, and parte the flesh from the Cancer on the other side. But this pæce of worke requireth most spædie dispatch of the Surgion, yet notwithstanding ioyned with great diligence and hæde taking, and materite, least he should offend in any thing vnadui sedly. But when the Cancer is detected on both sides, and parted from the flesh, let him be thrust through with a needle and thred, let it be committed to one of them that standeth by, of whome it must be holden streite, lifting vp his hande, and to bæ turned both on the one side and the other against that part which the Surgion cutteth. But when the Cancer shalbe well seperated on both sides from the other flesh, it is vtterlie to be cutte off from the nether parte, and that with the most expedicion that may bée, putting to our fingers, that the whole Cancer may be perceiued to bée cutte off, and nothing to bæ left behynde. And that may be done verie well with that kynde of knife which

stop the bloud wth a ball of silke

this mcision must be donne wth all speede.

ye vse of a needle & thred.

It must be vtterly cut of from ye nether part & nothing to be left behind.

the forme of ye Instrumēt is crooked. & think a crooked lancet.

the Italian Surgions vse to open Apostumations, the fashion whereof is like the scarifying knife, but it hath a sharpe edge on both sides, but we must vse the edge that is bowed in, and hauing a most sharpe point, for that part doth more commodiously cut of those things which are beneath, and that is done with no hurt either of breaking out of the bloud, or any other thing, and we will that the operation be so swift that there be more delaye in thrusting the cancer through and in knitting the thrid, then in plucking out of the same. When the cancer is vtterly cut off and drawen away, we must search diligently that there be nothing left behinde in the body thereof, but it is so hard, that that thing is seldome to be feared, when all things are dispatched, let all the bloud which was in the wound be diligently wipte away, and forthwith put in Pleageants dipt in the white of an egge, but yet so that they be not to hard prested together, to augment the griefe of the pacient, neither is the place within wholely to be stopped with ouer thicke thrusting in of pleageants: then is the place artificially to be boūd vp with conuenient rowling and boulsters.

how speedyly domne.

why nothing of it is oft lefte behind, it is so hard.

after incisi: first dresse with ye white of an egge gently rouling it vpp. &c

The next daye after at the same time he is to be opened, & to be dressed with a digestiue, or with ỳ our balme whose effect is great to concocte, mundifie, and to enduce flesshe, which is done by anointing the place with a fether gently, adding thereunto dried lints, yet not to hard prested together, that the flesh may by little and little grow together, and close vppe.

second dressing with a digestiue or our balme

hard thrusting in of the lints hinder closing of ye flesh.

But aboute the wound it selfe, and on the pappe there must bee added a defenciue confected of Rose water, ware and Bole Armoniacke, but with the vse of that Balme which wee haue tolde you off, the wound will most spedilie be cured, and the flesh brought ouer and healed, but vppon the Balme, wee put the plaister Basilicon spred vppon linnen cloth. At the last when the flesh shalbe sufficientlie enduced, the place is to bee dressed

Defensiue of rose water waye & bole.

basilicon for ye playster.

with

with drie lints and Baſilicon layed thereon or the plaiſter called Leoninum, or of the plaiſter compounded of Gummi Elemij, but whatſoeur plaiſter it be, it is to be wiped and made cleane oftentimes euerie day, but for the vlcered Cancers there is no other cure but the pallatiue, for whatſoeuer thou ſhalt laye therevnto it will hurt greatlie, but in this kinde of Cancer this is the order of curing, let him which is troubled with this diſeaſe at certaine times in the yeare when it ſhall ſeeme good, be purged.

plaiſter is to be wiped ofte in ye daye.

Cure of the vl: cancer by ye pallatiue meanes only.

After that euerie moneth let him vſe two or three pilles purging blacke choler, in the night about that ſeaſon that hee goeth to reſt. But thoſe Pillula are beſt de fumarie, vel de Heleboro, vel de Lapides lazuli, vel Epithimi, vel Fetidæ, or thoſe which are de nitro ſet forth by Alexander Tralianus, for by theſe, the body is kept pure, and the humour is rather deminiſhed then increaſed, but in the wounde if ſeiſe wee put vnguentum Pompholiogos, or that which is ſet forth of Iohn Vigo in his Antidotary, we vſe that with out lints ſpred vppon a linnen cloth, for we do find that the little thrides of the lint doe hurt, for if they cleaue ſomewhat to the wound, they make it bleede, & the ſame bloud doth hurt. Finally, this vnguent chiefliе is that which we haue alwaies founde moſt auailable for this purpoſe.

purgmg ofte.

In the sore vng: pompholigos or vigo appoynt in his antidotary

vse the salues on linnen cloathes without lints be bleed cause it procureth bloud & hurteth.

℞ Rec, Olei Roſati, olei Omphacini, Ana. lib. ſs.
Sepi hircini, et vitulini.
Vnguenti Roſati, et populionis, Ana. ℥. ij. ſs.
Succi acetoſie, Ana. ℥. j. ſs.
Vini Granatorum, ℥. ij. ſs.

The best vng:

plantaine & nightshad vigo fol 269.

Lette them all boyle with a ſoft fier euen to the conſuming of the toytes and wine, then lette them be ſtrained, adding thereto:

Ceruſæ

Ceruſe. ʒ. ij. ℈.
Lythargyri. ʒ. v. of both sorts. Vigo. an. ij. ʒ. ß.
Plumbi vſti, Antimonij. ana. ʒ. x.
Tutię Alexandrinj. ʒ. j. ℈.
Camphorę puluerizati. ʒ. j.
Cerę Albę. q. ſ.

And let there be made a ſoft plaiſter, that is to ſay the ware being molten with the oyles, and let the minerals be put in a cullender, driuing the ſubſtance of the vnguent, two houres with a peſtle in a leaden morter. And this is the beſt medicine of all others in this kinde of cure.

Annotations of the third Chapter.

note

That diſeaſe which is called the Leproſie, corrupting or infecting the whole body, if the ſame light in any one part of the body, it is termed a Canker. As Galen ſaieth in his ſecond ad Glauconem, you muſt vnderſtand that this name of Canker among Phiſitions hath diuers ſignifications, and beareth the name of two ſeuerall diſeaſes, namely a ſwelling Canker, as well growing in the outward part, as in the inward part of the body, lurking and as it were lingring. The other, is an vlcered Canker alwaies creping, fretting and gnawing.

Of both theſe kinds this author handleth in this Chapter.

For both theſe kindes procéde of Melancholy, or of a Melancholy ioyſe much like as liées ſeeme to wine, and dregges to ayle. I meane the like difference and compariſon is betweene Melancholy in reſpect of pure blood. Galen in his xiij. booke de Therapeutica, handleth this queſtion more largely.

Cancri

Cancri Feminis] Cankers to women.

That queſtion is intreated off by Celſus, but cankers happen to thoſe men chiefelie whoſe accuſtomed hemerhoids and purging of Melancholy, that way is ſurpꝛiſed, as Galen repoꝛteth in his ſecond booke ad Glauconem.

men mantmg hemor: ſconest haue.

Vnde illud] where hence that.

It may ſéeme meruailous wherefoꝛe oꝛ by that meanes the authoꝛ ſhould here ſéeme to alter the cure of both Cankers, as well vlcerate as not vlcerate. Foꝛ the vlcerate canker requireth that maner of cure which is done by exciſion oꝛ cutting out. The other nothing ſo, as Hippocrates teacheth in his vi. booke of Aphoriſmes. 38.

he alter the cur of both cankers.

Foꝛ ſaith he, it is better not to ſéeke to cure the Canker that lurketh oꝛ lieth ſtill, foꝛ by curious curing of that canker, the partie moſt commonly is kilde. Whereas if they had béene let alone, life might longer haue béene pꝛotracted. Experience daylie confirmeth this very well.

rough dealing hurteth

Foꝛ as Galen ſaith in his Comentary, it hath béene appꝛoued that thoſe that haue attẽpted thoſe cankers by ſections, oꝛ ſearing, hath rather ſtirred them to moꝛe malignite, and ſo in ſhoꝛt time haſtened their endes.

ſti again

Foꝛ doth not our authoꝛ cure thoſe cankers which bréede in the ſuperficiall oꝛ outward partes of the body by cutting. Which Auicen alloweth off & Galen befoꝛe his time, but not the lurking oꝛ hidden cankers, hée cureth in that manner.

Cura Palliatiua] a pallatiue cure.

We call a pallatiue cure. That wherein we pꝛeſently haue reſpect vnto the paine. Foꝛ ſometimes the Phiſicion muſt conuert all his indeuour to appeaſing of the accident and ſimptoma, and not vnto the cauſe in caſes of great extremitie. As Galen warneth, and I would haue that obſerued which Paulus mencioneth in his 67. Chapter of his third booke.

pallatiue cure be ſuch as reſpecteth yᵉ páme

for in ſuch caſes the ſimtome is moſt to be reſpected.

That wé muſt miniſter medicines that aſſwage paine

decoction of mallowes for ye inward cancer.

in cankers that remayne in the inward part of the body, as the decoction of common Mallowes and March Mallowes.

Namque huiusemodi cancris] for in such cankers.

Now the author handleth onely those cankers which lurke and are hidden in inward partes of the body as here after shall appeare.

Quæ ab auctoribus curatio cancrorum] what cure of cankers is appointed by authors.

why vntractable.

For by reason of the thicknesse of the humor it neither can be repelled nor scattered. And so great is the malignite or venum of that desease, that gentle remedies can nothing preuaile. And vehement thinges rather prouoke it to more bitternes. As fat or larde breake into flame, by furious and scorching fier.

Igitur vbi cancrum] when you will cure a canker.

Now the author goeth about to shew you, the maner of cure of that canker which is done by Chirurgery, which Galen alloweth in his xiij. booke de Meth. meden: approued by his owne wordes as follow. If at any time you will goe about to cure a canker by Chirurgery, you must beginne by purging and auoiding melancholy humours. And when ye haue quite roted out the corruption of that humor, so that no part remaine thereof, and that some flux of blood doe seeme to follow, yet shall ye not stoppe it suddenly, but rather seeme to presse or straine the partes neere adioyning, that the grose and thicke blood may bee from them expelled also.

when begin to vse outward meanes. not till purging end.

Now may ye cure other vlcers in like maner. It seemed good to produce these places out of Galen, that the reader might vnderstand how ready the author coulde call these auncient authorities to memorie, that other Chirurgions might studie to doe the like.

Exulceratis cancris] in vlcered cankers.

Seeing we haue spoken alredy of those cankers which grow without any vlcer, it shall not be inconuenient if

wée somewhat touch those that be contrary. In an vlcered canker beside the paine, the hardnesse, and the vlcered fretting humor, and the inequalities of vlcers that doe appeare yet there flowes from thence on euerie side both out of the swelling lippes, some ingratfull filthie corruption breed of the combining of many putrified humors, both fulsome to smell, and lothsome to behold. These things we must endeuour gently to shadow and leneſſe, all those intencions wée must thus purpose. First purge melancholy with Epithemū verie gently, then if yéeres and strength permit, drawe some bloud, and that discretly. Afterward, purge againe melancholy and that verie gently. All this done, procæde to stronger purgations.

note

purg & bleede

at last vse strong purgacons

Appoint a spare dyet, and of those thinges that are most opposite to melancholy. Administer to the partie the ioyce of nightshade or Diapompholigos.

diet spare

Recepit olej rosacei]

This medicine Galen vseth against the vlcers called Achora, following therein the authoritie of Apolonius in his first booke de pedum doloribus. And Theodoricus hath vsed the same in cankers, whereupon this author reduceth it into his owne practise.

Achoria vide fol. 36 the best ung.

Of wounds in the bellie and the parts thereof, with penetracion and without. Cap. 4.

WHatsoeuer wounds are made in the bellie, which notwithstanding doe not hurt nor yet penetrate the members contained in ỹ same, those I say if they be rightly cured are without all daunger, except those which are taken about the nauell within two or three fingers bredth, to the which there may happen much hurt by reason of those eight sinowes which reaching to the Nauell, doe

two: wth 3 fingers breadth of ye nauill dangerous

no danger belly nexte the backe

come through those places. And also those woundes which are taken in the hinder part of the bellie nigh the backe doe bring some daunger, although they doe not penetrate, for it may be that those Nerues, which haue their beginning from the Nuca be hurte. Therefore it shalbe wisedome to feare of such woundes, for they are wont sometimes to bring death. But of the other woundes, although they doe penetrate, yea and although they doe disclose the zirbe and bowells; so that the same be not perished, there is no daunger to bee feared, so that they be well cured, but when the members contained in the bellie haue receaued hurte, there is present daũger. Yet it doth happen oftentimes notwithstãding that many bee deliuered. Therefore of those woundes which haue brought no hurt to those partes, this is the cure. The bowells which doe appeare or hang forth, and the zirbe also is first of all to be washed with a decoction Vini Camomille, Melliloti, Absinthij, aneti, Rosarum. And afterward to be brought and reduced into their owne place, but the part of the zirbe which hangeth forth, is yet to be drawen further out somewhat, and vpon that part as it is equall with the skinne of the bellie, it is to be bounde fast with a sure thred, with that knot that is called Suillus, or the swines knot, or the chitterling knot, for it is a very sure knot, the which doth not slip at any time, but aboue the knot let the zerbe be cut off halfe a fingers bredth, and let the section be cauterized with a hot iron vntill it almost touch the knot, and let it be put in againe straight waies, and some parte of the string be left hanging forth, but if the Orifice of the wound be somewhat great, let it be artificially stitched vp, leauing an orifice whereby the ligature may come forth, and the cure finished. But of the foure waies whereby writers doe teach how those parts called Mirach & Sipach, ought to be sowed vp, all that is most allowed of vs, and by daylye practise and vtilitie most commended, that is to say, that first Mirach and Siphach being thrust through

bowells & zirbe perished dangerous danger

wash the zirbe with camomille &c

the maner how to cure by tying with the chitterling kotte

how greate the orifice must be.

how to sow mirach & Siphach best.

with

with ỹ nẽdle on thone part, Mirach onely be thruſt through on thother part, and let theſe thrée be faſtened with a knot, and then let the third be cut, and of that part where their worke is begun, let Mirach onely be thruſt through, Siphach being left, but on the other part Mirach and Siphach being thruſt through, let the ſecond knot be made, and the third ſtitch and then the fourth, and ſo forth vntill the worke be finiſhed. And ſo by this meanes Mirach and Siphach are ioyned beſt together, ſo that neuer afterward the bowells can ſtart forth any more vpon that part, which thing oftentimes hath bene founde to happen, except the cure be done, as we haue toulde you. When theſe thinges are thus dulie done, the white of eggs well beaten together is to be put thereto, neither ſhall it be nẽdefull to vſe any tent, the place whereoff that Ligature wherewith Zirbus is bounde vp together doth ſupply. But the next daye after the wound is to be dreſſed with a Flammula dipt in that our balme, whoſe force is to concoct, to mundifie, and to bring ouer the fleſh. Laying thereon the emplaiſter Baſilicon Maciſtrale or Minium, for both thoſe are very good. But this is to be conſidered both in great wounds, and alſo in ſmall, for thoſe that are somewhat narrow muſt be concocted and digeſted alſo as well within as without. But it ſhall not be nẽdefull to vſe either oyle of Roſes or any other oyle. The third day after or at the farthеſt the fourth day, the Ligature doth ſlake of his owne accord. And if then the corrupcion doe not abound, it ſhalbe ſufficient to vſe one of thoſe emplaiſters, if there ſhalbe any matter, it is to be wiped away oftentimes in the daye, and by this meanes the cure ſhalbe diſpatched within the xb. day, but in the very firſt beginning of ỹ cure, it ſhalbe conuenient to let bloud, according to the diſpoſition or ſtate of the pacient, and to giue him Sirupi Roſarum ex infuſione, cum Aqua Plantaginis, & let the order of his diet be ſlẽder, w̃ a little bred, but not very much water is to be giuen him, & the ſame to be decocted with an hot glowing iron.

then firſt dreſſe it wth ye whight of an egge

ſecond dreſſing is with a flammula wet wth the balme. wch will concoct mundify & incarnate.

the 4 daye ye Ligature doth ſlake

whether the corruption be more or les.

bleed in the beginning. diet ſlender

But if besides the wound of the bellie, it shall happen any of the bowells to be broken, and the same of the smaller sorte which are on the right side aboue the nauill, all those things which soeuer they be, are iudged of all auctors deadly, and so for the most parte we must beleue, of the which sorte it happened mée to haue one onely hetherto in cure, whose small guttes were broken, but he dyed the fourth daye: but of others to whome it happened the greater guts to be perished, we haue cured thrée being wounded in the gut called Colon. And the fourth, the gut Longanon being hurt. Of these one had the gut Colon broken in thrée places, yet all of them by Gods help were restored before the twentith day. All these bowells we did sowe vp with a néedle and thrid with that kinde of stitch which the glouers doe vse. I did vse also towards them all that kinde of curing which is deliuered vnto vs by Iohn Vigo, which we doe iudge best of all others if a man vse it well and with a pleasant delicate hand. We haue therefore folowed all his precepts, this onely thing excepted, that wée haue giuen no meate, and haue vsed the Pocion onely sette foorth by him, for that wée did consider those whome we hadde in cure to be somewhat strong and of a more lustie nature, and able enough to abide from meate.

small gutts incurable for the most part

on died the 4 daye.

great gutts cured in 20 dayes

How to sow the gutts.

folloy bigo yet on thing excepted & why

For out of Spaine we would not enterprise to vse so thinne a dyet, where both the meates are weaker a great deale, and their bodies more delicate. And lesse apt either to take much meate, or to take none at all. But the decoction is of this sort.

In Spaine more slender diet.

the decoction for wo: of the belly. serue for meate & drinke

Rec. Pomor. citonior. mūdatorū et subtilite incisorū. N. iiij.
Caudæ equinæ, sumach, myrtillorum. Ana. M. iij.
Rosarum p. ij. Baulastiarum. ℥. ss.

Lette them be boyled in sixtéene pounde of Raine water, to the consuming of a third parte, then lette be added there-

therevnto:

Thuris, Maſticis, Sarcacollæ. Ana. ʒ.iij. Croci. ℈.ij.

Then lette them be ſtrained with a ſtrong expreſſion, adding thereto:

Mellis Roſati colati, et ſirupi Roſati. Ana. ʒ.vj. *strayned thora*
Tragaganti puluerizati. ʒ.ſs.
Sirupi Mirtillorum. ʒ.iiij. Fiat decoctio. S. A.

This Pocion wée vſed for meate and drinke, and alſo for medicine to conſolidate the inward parts. On certaine of thoſe men wheras he nothing elſe for the ſpace of twelue dayes, did notwithſtanding eaſily beare it. After theſe things we did giue the broth of a bird boyled in the ſame water: many times we did alow alſo to the broth a little cromme or porcion of bread, (the Italians call it Panatella,) when we did perceiue it to be needefull, by this meanes we did cure a certaine prieſt alſo, whiles he was in the Church receaued a wound with a Lance, méeting by chaunce certaine men which ſought another being their enimie, and lying hid in the temple, and thought the prieſt to be the ſame. But the wound was made in the bellie in the vpper parte on the right ſide. *broath of a bird* *wo: in the vper part of ye belly on the right ſide cured.*

Wée cured two alſo, one hauing his Liuer broken, the other his Splæne, and a third hauing his bladder broken which dyed the third daye. All the reſt by Gods help were ſaued, who himſelfe is the author and helper of medicine. But there ſéemed to vs a certaine thing worthie, which wée ſhould not paſſe ouer with ſilence. For it maye minister argument and matter to ſette forth the wiſedome and mercie of God, as all other things doe, which haue ſo great force of nature, and ſo great efficacie to be in his creatures. *liuer & ſplene cured*

There happened a thing at Guadalupa, I my ſelfe being preſēt, in the yéere of our Lord God. 1516. And thus it was.

There

There came a certaine foolish desire vppon one of the seruants of that Monastarie, (who had the charge to kéepe the Gotes whiles he was in the fielde) to thrust into the cundute of his yarde a stalke of corne with the eare. The eare was now drie and all the corne beaten out, and he did shew me that whiles he did thrust it in, he felt no griefe at all, but when he would haue pluckt it out againe, he could not, because the beard of the eare being fastened in the flesh he was meruailously grieued, at the length he thought it better to thrust it all forward, then to draw forth ẏ part which was thrust in. And within few daies that it came through into his bladder. But when a whole yéere and a halfe he felt no griefe, he thought it conuerted into water, that he made. After that time he began to be troubled with an impostume in the left thigh. For the curing whereof he came to the hospitall of that Monasterie which was appointed for the curing of the poore. In which place whiles he was in curing, and the impostume was now ripe and opened of vs. It happened that vpon a certaine daye in the morning when we had made cleane the wound, by chaunce we saw a hull in the very vlcer, but I thinking the same to haue bene mingled in with the lints the day before, and so to haue sticken fast to the flesh, did cause it to be taken away with the Mullets, and at the last the stalke with the eare did most easely follow as I drew it. But all we the Phisitions being amased at the straungenesse of the thing, and also others that stoode by, wée could not gesse what that matter should meane, vntill that olde man being moued with our talke, lifting vp his head, & séeing the eare sticking in the foreceps, said vnto mée. I myselfe did thrust it into my yarde, a yéere and a halfe since, and so declared all the whole matter, how it was done, and the times in which it was altogether thrust in: In which place great admiracion came vpon vs, and most especiall occasion to praise the diuine prouidence, for thus God prouided for the man, that the skinne of the bladder should be broken by little

a strange story on haueing hurt himselfe with the eare of a corne in his yard causing an impostum in his thigh

the eare of corn came awaye almost 2 years after.

little and little, and ſo ſhould expell the eare from the bladder being broken, to the fleſh that was nert, and after that the ſkinne of the bladder ſhould come together, and the fleſh being impoſtumated ſhould ripen, and the impoſtumation being ripe and cured, the eare ſhould come forth, and at the length within very fewe dayes the olde man ſhould be deliuered, for he was throughly cured.

he was cured thoroughly

Annotations of the fourth Chapter.

Thoſe wounds diſcuſſed which concerne the vpper belly, he hasteneth to thoſe which concerne the nethermoſt.

Hippocrates in his ſecond booke of the order of diet in sharp and daungerous diſeaſes, deuideth the bellies into two, containing the vppermoſt by the Midriffe, the other, by the cell called Omentum. The learned Chirurgions deuide them into three, that is to saye the vppermoſt, the middlemoſt, and the nethermoſt. Whereof the firſt two agree with the other deuiſion, the third comprehendech the ventricles of the braine. For this cauſe looke Alfonſus Ferrius, in his third booke de Scolopatorum vulneribus.

some deuide the belly by 2 some by 3 parts

Ab huiuſmodi ergo:] These wounds muſt be deuided, as we haue done thoſe of the breſt. Either they doe hurte the inward parts or not. If the inward, the ſtomake, the liuer, ỹ ſplene, or ỹ bowels. If the inward partes be wounded they are very deadly, as witneſſeth Hippocrates in his vi. booke of Aphoriſmes, if the bladder &c. If thoſe inward parts be not hurt, although the wound be inward, it is leſſe daungerous. But if on the hinder part ther be any wound receaued that perceth inwardly, it is the more perillous, for the affinitie of the Vertebres, the Spine bone, and Nerues that spring from thence the caſe is not a like in the fore-parts of the bodie, all circumſtances conſidered.

Igitur eorumque.] Therefore of thoſe which.

This maner of cure is ſet downe by Albucraſis, and is very

very worthie of noting, that in all wounds it is very profitable that there be some flux of blood, saving onely those in the belly which Hippocrates excepteth in his booke of ulcers. Which place we thus expound, least we should seeme to speake that which is contrarie to our selues in our treatise of wounds of the brest. Hippocrates feareth least by the great plentie of blood which breaking forth of the orifice of the wound, should fall downe into the nether region of the belly, it should brede very many inconueniences. For as he saith in an other place, whensoeuer any vnnaturall issue of blood chaunceth to fall into the belly, the same must needes come to suppuration. For blood being out of the veines loseth both naturall qualitie and vertue, as Galen testifieth. Wherefore wounds of the belly are in that place to be vnderstode. Those which reach to depely in any inwarde part, whether it is to be feared least the blood issuing will preterly conuay it selfe. But those wounds that chaunce in any outward part of the belly, require no especiall cure, but must be heedefully loked vnto for feare of inflamation, & so must suffer a sufficient issue of blood as well as other parts, by which meanes they are safely cured and free from danger.

fluxe of blood good for all wo: saue tho se in the belly

wo: in the bttter part must be kept from inflammacon & suffered to bleede

Victus autem ratio tenuis.] A spare kinde of diet. You must not onely obserue an order in diet, but also a reason of your medicines where in you may be directed by Galen in his fourth booke of Methode of curing.

Galen direct for to cure by reason.

Of wounds, simple and compound. Cap. 5.

All

ALl greene wounds generally in whatſoeuer part they are made, except thoſe which are made in the head, are wont to be cured of our vnexpert Surgions and practicioners after one ſorte and with like remedies, whether the ſame be ſimple or compound. *Simpl & compound vno:*

Yet I doe not deny but that there are in Spaine many learned Surgions whō the knowledge of the arte, induſtry, and faithfull dealing hath made worthie of all commendations, but all the reſt for the moſt part beſides theſe, doe vſe one order, all one ſaulues, and doe take one waie which they think that by no meanes els any man may or ought to paſſe. That thing trulie commeth hereof becauſe neither they vnderſtand thoſe thinges which they haue read, nor yet account it good to aſke of them which doe vnderſtand, nether do they thinke it conuenient or honeſt to aſke counſell of thoſe that are better learned, neither to ſeeke to them that are more expert, and to folow them as guides. But oftentimes it commeth to paſſe that to ſuch kinde of men their cure doth not proſper according to their minde, in which thing when all there common remedies being aſſayed are in vaine, this one thing is a common refuge at the laſt for them all, that they ſend men awaie being ſpoiled of their mony, with a plaiſter of Diacilon which they call Socrocium, as if they were vtterly whole. *diachilon vſed laſte.*

And would to God the ſame reward of their vnperfect cure, did not paſſe the eſtimation of a moſt perfect cure: we haue ſeene many of that ſorte of men which do not ceaſe to ſet forth with great bragges ſuch their cures, or rather corruptions, declaring their names to whom they haue done the ſame. But the fault of this miſchiefe is in the publique Maieſtrates. But how all ſuch woundes are wont to be cured of them, is eſpecially to be noted of vs. Whether the wound therefore be made with ſword or lance, they diſpach their firſt cure with ſtitching.

but some of them are so hard hearted in this pointe, and so cruell, that they hurt more with sowing, then he that gaue the wound with stricking. For vsing grosse nedles they doe take more holde of the flesh then needeth a great deale, the orifices of the wounds being wrested from their course, they leaue mumled together after that they haue made their knotes. For the skin is by this meanes closed to the skin, but not the flesh to the flesh, because they place the skin in the midest betweene the flesh, and many times also they take vp the skinne so lightlie and from the very vttermost side, that the orifice of the wound doe not ioyne.

some hurt more with sowing then he that made the wound

note they cure on both hands

For the extreme partes being set together, the rest remaine hollow and emptie, by these and such like meanes, their first cure is alwaies finished.

But if it happen by chaunce that any bones be cut, albeit all be not losed, yet doe they vtterly draw forth the same with no small griefe to the pacient, but with verie great hurt vnto him, abusing that sentence common among them (but not well vnderstode) to cut of the superfluitie. And also if any of the flesh be cut and yet not cleane cut off, they notwithstanding cut it cleane away, affirming that it is not to be receiued of nature, and especiallie if the woũd bee in the hand, although part of the fingers doe in some part cleaue fast vnto the flesh and the bones being cut, they alwaies cut it off.

bones tho cutt may grow together

For they thinke that it cannot be by any meanes, that the bone being cut may grow together. And thus they vse their crueltie also, if the hand where it is anexed to the arme be cut or wounded, and yet not cleane stricken off or the foote, or any other of the members of the whole body. They make their second cure in all kinde of woundes with a digestiue of oyle of Roses and an egge. Furthermore the stitchings & sowings which are made of them in simple wounds they do so neglect, vntil they of thẽselues do breake out ỹ flesh, & so al wel by digestiues as with great abũdance

not suffer ye stitches to break fourth themselues as some of them doe of

of oyle of Roſes, or oyle of wormes laid therevnto, and that many daies after their maner both with ſtitchings and ſowings, of a ſimple wound, they make a compound. And alſo with great detriment and loſſe of the ſubſtance, they bring vlcers. And for that cauſe alſo in the wounds which are cured of them in the face; there is a fowler deformitie left of the ſkarres, by reaſon of the ſowing then of the wound it ſelfe. But after that they haue vſed their digeſtiues ſo long together, that the place it ſelfe cannot onely be concocted and digeſted, but alſo doth beginne to putrifie, then they put to very much (yea ouer much) Mell Roſarū to cleanſe the ſame, and power in thereof largely. They doe adde alſo lints with Baſilicon. But if the wounds (becauſe they are putrified being corrupted by them) are not ſufficiently nor ſone enough mundified with Mell roſarum, then it is a ſolemne matter among them to put thereto Vnguentum Apoſtolorum, being the verie laſt refuge of their blinde ignorance. And this they vſe a long time. But foraſmuch as the force and nature of this oyntment is hot, and exulcerating, and alſo too redy to eate, it cometh to paſſe that (the humor being drawen to much to the place) the woundes may rather bee called rotten and filthie then greene, and eſpecially if ſuch order of diet be giuen, as we haue vnderſtode to be giuen of many which were had in eſtimation, who whereas they had no certaine or conſtant eyther arte, or reaſon or knowledge of things wholeſome or hurtfull, yet following their owne wills, haue ſo wrought of themſelues, that the ſame partes where the woundes are, be inflamed, and in diuers other places doe chaune and breake forth, and ſo of a ſmall euill is made a great.

Therfore all greene woundes in what part of the bodie ſoeuer they bee made, be they great or ſmall, or elſe ſhalbe in the ioynt or in any other parte of the whole body, may be healed by that meanes which is ſet forth by vs, with litle or no griefe at all to the pacient, and with little trouble

they turne it into compound w: & bl:

digestiue cause putrefaction & hinder digestion.

vse to muse much of mell rosarū.

the abuse of bug: Egiptia

cause the wo: rather to be rotten then greene.

what knowledg on should haue

How he cureth wo: Joynts & oth: eh easily

of the Surgion, and without any feare at all of hurtfull pangs, I trust that the knowledge of this thing inuented by vs to the vtilitie of men, & by very often experimẽts approued, shalbe well taken of all men, GOD the auctho͛ of all good thinges enstructing vs, in finding out and disposing of which thing wée haue followed nature as our guide. If the wounde be small, and it shalbe thought necessarie that it bée closed with the office of the néedle, let the stitches bée made in fleshie places, and not in the sinewes, and by and by let there be laide therevnto the white of an egge vpon flax, but first the bloud must be suffered to auoid foorth, for that, if it bée not too much, is found to doe good, but in such small woundes, except they be in the ioyntes, ye must not put any linen cloth, but being sowed together and dressed with an egge, they must be well bound vp. But the next day they are to be cured in this order. (So it be not in the face, for we haue spoken of those things in their place) let the woũd be anoynted gently with a fether with that oyntment so often repeated of vs for the vtilitie of men, called Balsamum being melted. After that let there be laide on, the plaister Basilicon called Maiestrale, without any lintes, but spred vpon linen cloth, the discription whereof is in Iohn Vigo. fol. 104

The next day following there shalbée found good matter, and perfectly wrought, and in this sorte shall the cure procéede vntill the flesh bée perceyued to be gathered ouer, and then let the stitches bée cut and plucked away, and it shalbe throughly healed with that plaister Basilicon being often times in the day made cleane and wiped, but if it shal séeme good, ye may vse that which is called the blacke playster. But if the wound be great, first of all it must be sowed vp in that order as we haue set foorth. And in the lower part of the wound to leaue an orifice, whereinto is to bée put your flamula, dipt in the white of an egge, laying also on the wound linen clothes dipt in the same. But the next day,

1 wher the stitches should be made
2 then laye thereto the whight of an egg & flaxe
3 wth his balulme.
basilicon maiestrale bigo
third daye it will digest.
when the flesh begin to grow ouer cut the stitches
greate wo:

day, it shalbe vsed in this sort: cut a veine on the contrary side, and giue him for the space of sixe or eight daies following sirupe of Roses, with water of Planteine, and if the case shall so require, purge, let him vse a thinne diet all those dayes, as Raisons, Almonds, and a little bred, rosted Apples, or the Apples called Pepins, which thou mayest giue him raw also, and other meates of like sortes, but giue him water decoct with Barly, and put in the decoction Anise, and let him drinke after dinner and after supper onely. But if the man shalbe of a weaker nature, he may eate once a day of a Cockrell or a Pullet. But the curing of the wound is of this sort.

let bloud ye second daye.
diet

First of all, let there bée laide thereto plaisters which the next day after they shalbe drie, and cleane fast, let them be sowed together, and at the second you shall vse your flamula dipt in that our Balme liquified, and put into the orifice which is left for the purging of the wound, laying thereon the plaister Basilicon so often recited, being spred vpon a linen cloth, or that plaister which is called Gracia Dei. And so let the cure procéede vntill the seuenth or eight day. For in this time the concoction, clensing, and bringing together of the flesh, is woont to be finished.

Dry stitching
plaisters

But when the flesh is brought ouer, and the brimmes of the woundes doe conioyne on both sides, we remoue the plaisters, that which remayneth in the cure, wée finish with a plaister of Sinople, or the blacke plaister, or of Leonine coulour so called, or which is best in this kind, with like porcions of blacke and Leonine mingled together. And ye must clense the wound and plaister tenne or twelue times euerie day, according to the quantitie of the matter that is made, but the skarre is to bée couered, as it is accustomed with the pouder of burnt Alome, and dry lintes.

when the wi: ioyn together on both sides we remoue the plaisters
how oft the playster must be wiped cleane in the daye.
scar couered with alom & dry lint

And when the skinne is nowe perfecte, and the skarre abated, it shall bée conuenient to comforte the place with the plaister called comfortatiue, which is described of Iohn Vigo

when the skin is perfect Comfortatiue plaister

Vigo in his Antidotarie, for that doth greatly auaile in this behalfe, which thing Oxcicrotium commonly in vse to them all doth not performe. Therefore in that order which wée haue taught you, all woundes as well the small as also the great, are most easilie cured, without much inflamacion of the member.

no neede to anoynt with oyle of roses &c

Neyther is it néedefull to anoynt the member with oyle of Roses, or with any other oyle at all. For as I haue sayd, there is no cause to feare any ouermuch inflamation. But in the beginning of the cure, it shalbe expedient to lay thereunto a defensiue of Bole Armonicke, or a linen cloth wet in vineger, adding thereunto a double quantitie of water, and when that is dried vp, it must be wet agayne.

defensiue in ye beginning with bole or posca

If the wound bée made in the sinowie places, as are the handes, the fæte, the ioyntes, or the heades of the muskles, then is it to be cured in this sort. Assoone as ye gréene wound shall come to your handes, and ye shall finde that there is too much bloud issued out of the wounde, let bée spred a linen cloth vpon the veines, and pressing your finger, let restraint of the bloud be made so long vntill it be stayed. But if ye perceiue that it hath bled as yet but a little, it is profitable that ye let it issue a little more.

Sinows wo: Joyntes or Heades of muscles

how to stopp bloud.

let it bleed well to auoid inflamations

We haue learned that as well by experience, as also by the auctoritie of Auicene. Peraduenture saith he the course of bloud, in moderate quantitie is expedient in vlcers, for by this meanes the member is not inflamed. Let the woundes after this be set together with néedle and thred, but yet so that the néedle bée not thrust in déeper then is sufficient, nor yet too much of the skinne taken vp, but let them so agrée, that the commissures may fitlie bée conioyned.

Fitched

But if any of the sinewes be cut, let thē be ioyned & aptly set together, but so that they be not touched of any nedle. For ther is danger of most certain grief in ye part, and also a conuulsiō especially to be feared, he shal neuerthelesse be cured, nay,

Joyne ye sinowes together but not with neeld. to auoid conuulsion & grife of the parte

nay, the member therefore ſhall leſſe eſcape if the ſinewes be ſolued. And ſome ſmall orifice is to be left beneth wher you may vſe your flamula dipt in the white of an egge: but vpon the verie ſtitches let there be layd peeces of linnen cloth dipt in the whites of egges, and ſo bound vp. But if it be the hand or the finger, ſome flat thing is to be made fit in ſuch wiſe that the member it ſelfe may be left ſtretched forth, notwithſtanding the wound being made, in the lower part, nedeth not any flat thing or table, but the member is ſo to be ordred, that it be ſuffered to be a little pluckt in, & the hand halfe cloſed together. For by this meanes the ſinewes which are beneath ſhall more eaſely ioyne one to another, for the hand being ſtretched out, they neither can be ioyned nor yet made agreeable one with another.

leaue a ſmale orifice in the lowest part. for the flammula dipt in the whight of an egge & bound vp:

how to ſituate the hand & finger.

Furthermore the letting of bloud, which ſhall ſeeme neceſſarie, is to be procured, and the member it ſelfe, becauſe it is ſubiect to fretting and ſuffering of griefe, bicauſe the place is full of ſinewes, is to be prepared with this defenſiue.

let bloud in ſinowy woe: & vſe this defenſiue

Rec. Olei Roſati, et Myrthini, Ana. ℥.ij.
Olei Camomillini. ℥.j.
Boli Armoniaci. ℥.ij. ℈. et cum cera. q.ſ. fiat Em:

defend ſinowie woe: apply it aboue but not beneath alſo ſo doing woe erre greatly.

This is to be laide to, that it be diſtant from the wound foure fingers, but beneath there is none to be laide to. For they which ſhall lay any to beneth, ſhall erre greatly. After this the wound is to be bound vp as we haue taught you. That oyntment of Balme ſhall addreſſe the ſecond cure, a little linnen cloth dipt in the ſame, and put in by the orifice, and the whole wound anointed with a fether with the ſame Balme liquified. And vppon all this a cerote to be put being ſpred vppon ſomewhat a broder portion of linnen cloth, in which kinde and alſo in others, we finde this of all others to be a moſt preſent remedie.

the ſecond dreſſing his baule

how broad the plaiſter or cerot ſhould be

The plaister for all greene wo: garden clauer.

Rec. Olei Rosati, Violati, et Cammomillini. Ana. ℥.ij.
Axungie Galinacei.
Medulle Crurium Vituli. Ana. ℥.j.
Vermium Terestriū, Vino Nigro Lotorum. ℥.ij.
Butiri Recentis. ℥.j. ſs.
Mucilaginis Althee. lib.j.

Let them all boyle together to the consuming of ẏ mucilage, then let them be strained adding thereunto.

Lythargirij Subtiliter Triturati. ℥.v.
Minij. ℥:vj. et cum a cere albe. fiat Eempl.
cum Terebinthinæ. ℥.ij. ſs. Masticis. ℥.j. fiet.

the concoction is the better & easily brought fourth without pangs or putrifying

It is very profitable for all grēne woundes. And by this meanes the corrupt matter is best concocted, and drawen forth, and the flesh at length againe without any daunger or displeasure of violent pangs, and without all ranckling also of those parts where the wound is made. When the wound shalbe now sufficientlie mundified, and the flesh well brought againe, let there be put to the blacke plaister, or the Leonine plaister, or both commixed together: which is to be made cleane oftentimes euery daye. And by this meanes the skinne is conioyned most easily, and also most spēdely brought together.

what plaister is vsed when the wo: is cleansed & how oft made cleane in the day. 10 or 12 times vide 44.

I thinke it good also to adde the composition of those plaisters, which are so greatly commended and alowed of vs.

Leoninū Emplastrum.

Rec. Cerusæ. ℥.iij.
Olei Rosati. lib. ſs.
Vnguenti Basiliconis. ℥.j.

Let

Let them all boyle together with a soft fire to the point of a cerote, after that let there be added, Veridis eris pulueri-zati. ℥. iij. And let them boyle againe vntill they receaue a yelow coulour or somewhat Lion tawny red, and so make vp your Cerote.

Rec. Lythargirij. lib. j.
Olei Antiqui.
Aceti fortissimi. Ana. lib. iij.

Emplastrũ Nigrum.

Let them be mingled in Caccola, vntill they be thick, and afterwards let there be made a plaister at the fier, but after the wound is healed, the member is to be comforted with the plaister comfortatiue, whether it be the hand, or any such place, or any part that nẽedeth strength or restitucion, we are able to report that this plaister which we worthely call the Comfortatiue plaister, and which we haue vsed this fortie yẽeres and more, is verie profitable both for this kinde, and also for curing of fractures and dislocations, and to ease the griefe of all the members.

when it is hole comfort. it.

fractures dislocations & all paines

The descripcion whereof ye shall finde in the ende of the booke. Emp: comfortatiue 68.

This plaist is commended by A. Parry for the conduceing for the generation of a Callus. & the black plaister aboue written

Annotations of the fifth Chapter.

Our auctor hẽere sẽemeth to agrẽe with the Arabians in distinguishing a wound from an vlcer, for they will haue a woũd to be a fresh solution of continuite, blouddie and without any matter.

how a wo: differ from an vl:

An vlcer is termed to be a solution of continuitie, conioyned with matter. As Auerroise faith in his second and third booke, but the Grẽekes and those that haue interprited their workes in Latin doe confound those two solutions of continuite, and would haue them signifie both one, as the

the greekes confound these solutions & would haue them both on.

the diligent reader may more playnely obserue. The differences of wounds are to bee noted from the diuers manners and meanes of solutions of continuitie which Auicene handleth more at large in his second booke, &c.

wo: diuided acording to the parts whether like or differing

Those will I rehearse that belong to the absolute explication of this Chapter. Woundes are deuided according to the partes that they light vpon, as Galen in his third booke of compendious arte doth write. For some be in those partes which by kinde are a like, and some in those partes which by kinde are differing as our author perticularly maketh mention of both partes.

simple wo: be without accients: compound otherwise.

They are eyther reconed of by the subiect in which they be, as Galen in his iij. booke de Meth med: by which meanes that wound is called simple wherevnto there is neyther sickenesse nor accident adioyned. Contrariewise that wound is called cõpound which hath any of those accidents adioyned which frõ the other are seuered, as in the iij. booke de Meth Med: more plainelie doth appeare. Some times woũds take their names from the quantitie of that which is deuided or cut, and those woundes our author handleth also, but more largely we haue entreated of them in our annotations of woundes in the head.

Secundam curationem] the second cure.

compound wo desier more to be conglutinated.

Simple woundes doe not desire those kinde of medicines which doe so much conglutinate, as the compoundes doe, they require verie drying as Hippocrates in his booke of vlcers saieth.

Prius sanguis profluere] first suffer the bloud to issue.

bleeding nessesary

In the cure of these woundes the authors purpose is to vse drying medicines and to foresee by all meanes possible, that no inflamation doe follow, where if any such thing fall out, it will kéepe the wound from healing. Which our author regarding, is of this opinion, that the bloud if of it selfe it doe not issue, must bée forced eyther out of the wound or of some part néere vnto it.

For

For he thought it would so come to passe that if the impedimentes were taken away which by accident might hinder, the wounde will the sooner be healed. Which opinion not onely Hippocrates was of, but also the best learned and wisest aucthors besides in his time.

Si forte magnum vulnus] if happely the wounde bée great.

Great and daungerous woundes are by Galen deuided into thrée kinds, in his.4.booke de Meth Med: either for the vehemency of the passion, or for the excellency and principall vse of the part affected, or for the virulency or venemed humor that haunteth the wound, as commonly those woundes be full of, that chaune in any ioynt: a great wound as our aucthor saieth with Galen, where the strength is verie great of the partie, sheweth that it is necessary to let out more bloud, although he that is wounded make no great showe of abundance of bloud.

Not onely for that, least the parte wounded or any néere about should be affected with any inflamation, but that the vehement recourse of the bloud haunting to the place might be diuerted, and the extreme flux appeased.

Postera autem dię] for the other day.

Neither it is necessarie in all woundes to open a veine, for Hippo. saith, it néedeth not in woundes of the head. The reason thereof is in our booke of Annotations out of Hippo. declareth. And our aucthor séemeth to passe ouer his spéeches vnto compound woundes, because they are commonly eyther with payne or inflamation conioyned.

But whether they haue either one or both of those, Phlebothomy is verie necessarie.

Purgato] purge.

And that with a medicine verie easie and gentle, that may agrée to the proportion of the humor in the body and member wounded.

Si in locis neruosis vulnus] if the wound happen in

why necessary

greate & dangerous wo: diuided into 3 kinds
1 pamfull.
2 or principall vse of the parte affected
3 or for the virulent & humor as in Joyntes ofte happeneth store.
If strong men haue greate wo: bleed tho he haue not much bloud to see too. except the wo: be in ye head.

cause of bleeding to wit pame or Inflamacon.

what purge to be vsed.

Wo: in the sinowes.

sinowie partes.

These kinde of woundes require a more exquisite cure the nother, as Galen in his vi. booke de Therapeutica, and Auicen in his fourth booke of medicine doth set downe. Verily these kinde of wounds require a most diligent care in the curing, for the nerues or sinowie partes being wounded or prict by reason of their nicete and sharpenes in feeling are easily inflamed, and some vered with vayne, wherevpon spring convulsions and feuers, yea and many times rauing and dotage, for that there is so great a communitie and affinetie betweene the nerues and the brayne, as Galen reporteth in the third booke of the arte of Medicine. The cure of these kinde of woundes is common with the other, this onely excepted, that the payne requires the counsell of some learned Phisition to appease the same.

The reason why thes wo: are dangerous

the cure of these wo: is common with other ex- cept the ce- asing of pane

The intencions are to remoue all outward mishapes that may chaunce to reconsile the lippes of the wound that already deuided, and those once brought together, so to retayne and keepe. The fourth intencion is to preserue the part hurt, that the substance thereof decay not. The other circumstances are more at large to bee obserued out of the author.

The intenti- ons of this wo:

Of vlcers, and of the cure of the same. Cap. 6.

THere are verie few Surgions which will take vpon them to cure olde vlcers, and many there are which know not the meanes to cure the same. And among these there are many which when any such vlcer shal come to their hands, doe counsell him that is the pacient, in any wise not to bee cured, and they bring this reason for to perswade them, that it will come to passe if the vlcer shalbee healed, and shut vp where as it is so olde, the humor which was wont to issue and clense out of that part,

an excuse in hard cu- ers to hide ignorance

running

running into ſome other part of the body, would hurt a great deale more, and cauſe the patientes death. Which their opinion and minde leaneth vpon none other thing then vpon ignorraunce of the cure, for although it were true that the humor which doth flow and come to the part being turned another way, were verie hurtfull, yet herein they doe greatly erre, becauſe they thinke it may be poſſible that the vlcer may bee made ſounde, the humor being not firſt purged and corrected. For except the humor bee purged, ſo that it bee made to forſake the part which it hath kept ſo many yeeres, and except alſo it be corrected with other good meanes and remedies, the vlcer it ſelfe cannot in any wiſe be brought togither and cloſed vp. And if it be ſhut vp, it breaketh out againe of freſh.

For whatſoeuer ſuperfluous and hurtfull humour is in the bodie, is expelled and ſent forth from all other ſtronger partes of the body, to that which is weakeſt and feebleſt of all the reſt. And this is ſufficient enough to reproue them which are of this opinion.

There is alſo another kinde of Surgions which are called practicioners (like vnto our Engliſh runagates, whereof there bee ſwarmes in euerie countrie which M. William Clowes in his worke de Morbo Gallico hath verie well ſet forth in their coulours.

And alſo M. Iohn Hall of Maidſtone in his expoſtulation annexed to his tranſlation of Lanfracke, with diuers others, although to ſmall purpoſe) theſe I ſay after their order wander from place to place, doe followe an other way fitter for their owne priuate gaynes, then for the commoditie of the pacient.

For there is no kinde of vlcer offered vnto them, bee they neuer ſo cancerous or filthie, or elſe vtterlie incurable, which they will not bragge and promiſe to bee verye eaſilye cured and in a very ſhort tyme. And perfiring a certayne time to finiſh their cure, and that not long.

First

they take on halfe in hand in the end vne awaye

First of all they doe agrée with the pacients for the price, and require thone halfe of their mony agréed vppon to prepare their Oyntments, and other things méete for the cure, which whē they haue gathered together, they goe their waies to another place (without either leaue of host, hostesse, or pacient) giueing no remedie to the pacient. And all these euills onely ignorance causeth. But if any of these (brood of loyterers) doe endeuour to bring any such thing to passe, they all take one waye, and generally they heale all kindes of wounds with like remedies. Wherefore we think that we shall doe a thing worth our trauell, if we shall set forth that meanes whereby such vlcers are wont to be cured by vs, which is now to vs knowen with continuall and most certaine vse.

heale all matters wth on kinde of remedy

We haue therefore determined that the vniuersal nature of vlcers is completid in foure intencions, chiefely the vse of purging, being obserued. For this part is alwaies most necessarie, and not once, but oftentimes to be called vppon, and besides that a moderate order of diet with cōuenient meats and drinks ought to be had. But the intencions are these, first of all, the vlcer (if the matter require) is to be digested, that is to say, we must vse méete digestiues, as in a sinewie place, an egge and Turpentine, but in fleshie places, oyle of Roses and an egge. But we must take héede that this which we call digestion, be not prolonged to long a time, it shalbe sufficient so long to haue digested the vlcer vntill there be confected verie good and laudable matter, white and of one equall substance. But the second intencion is finished with mundification, but this mundification diuers abstersiue remedies according to the sundrie constitucions of the vlcers doe bring to effect. For all remedies are not méete for all vlcers. But the third intencion is accomplished by incarnacion, and conuenient bringing on of flesh, & the fourth intencion by consolidation, but to this thing there is néede of diuers & sundrie things according to the diuers & sundry natures

vl: cured by 4 intentions
1 purge
2 diet
1 digest of 2 kinds
2 absterge
3 Incarnacion
4 Consolidate

natures of the vlcers, and affections of the ſame. Yet notwithſtanding this is a common thing to all vlcers after the minde of Galen, that at all times they require dryying medicines and abſterſiue. For all vlcers generally doe abound with a double fault of humidite, thone humidite is groſſer, and thother more ſubtile and thinner. Theſe faults except they be corrected, the vlcers cannot be healed.

It is a great matter alſo to take hēde leaſt ſuch dryying medicines which are nēdefull in the curing of vlcers be not to hot, leaſt that part be ouer heated, of the exceſſiue diſtemperature. Whereof this ſhalbe the ſigne, the ſame place wherewith the vlcer is incloſed to be inflamed, redde, or wanne couloured. And it is no leſſe to be eſchewed that wee vſe not ouer colde medicines, if any ſuch of neceſſitie muſt be applied. For the natiue coulour being debilitated with this kinde of medicine, is an occaſion of the corrupcion of the member and vlcer. And of that thing this is a token, that the verie coulour about the Vlcer is more blacke and darcker.

Furthermore, there are many kindes of all theſe vlcers, for ſome are corroſiue, ſome virulent, ſome rotten and corrupt, and ſome alſo filthie, and many hollow, and ſome verie grieuous, and many other ſortes of vlcers there are beſides theſe which we reade off, and know by experience.

It is alſo nēdefull for the Chirurgion that he auoyde paine, (or as much as in him lieth to cauſe any paine.) Take hēde (ſaith Auicēne,) of griefe, becauſe nothing doth ſo greatly cauſe impoſtumation. Therefore he muſt take hēde that he cauſe no griefe to the pacient, neither with his medicines, neither yet with his hands. Wherefore we, ſince we practiſed this arte, did at no time vſe any kinde of cauterizing, becauſe to whatſoeuer place ſuch things be applied, they doe cauſe no ſmall griefe. Of the griefe enſueth an attraction, of the attraction there followeth a debilitie of the ſame member, and an affection of an euill qualitie, by reaſon of

too great and hurtfull abundance of humours cōflowing to the same place. Therefore in such corrosiue and virulent vlcers, this is the order which we commonly obserue. First the pacient is to be well purged, then ye vlcers (if they be not olde) but are beginning of one yeere or lesse time, are to bee mundified with that pouder of Iohn Vigo, which pouder we vse many dayes once euery day, putting thereto lintes and vnguentum Basilicon layed vppon. But if the vlcers be hot, vppon the pouder and lintes we vse the oyntment Lythargirium, and we vse this pouder so longe till the vlcer be purged and mundified which the very sight of the flesh and the coulour doth easily shew. For the coulour in ye flesh is read and shining, and in the which there appeareth a certaine grained thing to the likenes of the graines of a Pomegranate. And there is seene also matter and that pure and good. Furthermore it is knowne also by this token, when the plaister is remoued from the vlcer, if the pouder doe cleaue fast to the vlcer together with the lintes, and the matter that issueth forth be little or none at all, and be like the thin spittell, that thing is a signe of mūdifiyng and cleanes in the vlcer. When the vlcers are ordered in this manner, we doe put thereon the plaister called of vs Leonatum spred vppon cloth, the pouder whereof is such, that if ther remaine any filthinesse behinde, it doth purge it forth, nor yet doth suffer the flesh to grow any farther then is neede, & also doth meruailosly cicatrize the vlcer. This is to be wipte & made cleane oftentimes in the day, but especially if it draw much corrupcion from the vlcer. But generally this cerote doth helpe colde vlcers, or placed in a cold part of ye bodie. But if ye vlcers be hot, in steede of that cerote we applie the black plaister, which is the very best surely in this kinde. And it shall auaile also to wipe ye often times. But if ye flesh waxe proud, cast on the pouder of burnt Allum, putting thereto lints, but what day we vse the pouder, we dresse ye vlcer that daye but once. And by these meanes the vlcers which are neither olde

nor

In corrasiue & virulent bl. 1 purg 2 mundific

vigos pouder

hot bl:

signes of perfect abstention

the vertue of leonatu after clensing best for coul bl. & part whipe it ofte. best for could vl. & vl. in could parts

Insteed apply the black plaister

when we vse alume dresse it but once a daye.

nor hard, are wont to be cured. But if ſuch kinde of vlcers be olde, cruſtie, or of an euil affectiõ, & be in men of an euel temperature, they wilbe hardly healed by theſe meanes which I haue ſpoken off. But if that fall out, it will aſke a longer time, eſpcially if they grow of the french Pore, as the moſt part of them commonly doe. Therefore the ſureſt meanes to cure ſuch kindes of vlcers, is to vſe burning and cauterizing, all the corrupt fleſh being firſt cut off which is in them, but the hidden cauernes (if there be any) muſt bee made manifeſt and opened, and the vtter partes of the vlcer cut awaie. Neither is it nedefull to the diſpaching of this matter, that the pacient be either bound or holden of many, but in this order it ſhalbe expedient for you to doe. Whether the vlcer be in the ſhinne or in any other part, the bodie being with ſome commodius medicine purged, let the man that is the pacient be ſet downe in ſome long ſeat, (as on a forme or ſuch like) the legge whereon the vlcer is, being layd along vppon the ſeat behind the pacient, let another man ſit downe, on whoſe legges the pacient may lye with his head, his necke, and his ſhoulders, and let him haue his armes to holde, and let a third man ſitte downe vpon the thigh of the pacient, & hold his legge with his hands, and there ſhall nede no more. But let the cauterizing inſtrument be an inch thicke made in the facion of an Oliue bone which are called Oliuaria. With the which the vlcer is to be cauterized, as much as ſhalbe thought good. But in ỹ end we muſt vſe another third kinde of cautery iiii. ſquare like a dye, greater alſo then ỹ others, wherwith the ſides & all the partes in the ſame are to bee coeuened and made plaine. When this ſhalbe diſpatched, let there be applyed to the vlcer, a great many peeces of linnen cloth dipt in the white of an egge and oyle of Roſes, and vppon the ſame ſtuphes or boulſters ſoked in Oxicratum, (that is water and vineger ſodden together) & preſſed forth with your hãds, let thẽ be put thervnto, but on ỹ very mẽber on ỹ vpper part of ỹ

vlcer let there be put a defensiue of Bole Armoniacke, oyle of Roses & ware, or in stede of that, linnen three or fower fould doble and steeped in Oxcicratum and pressed forth, which when it is dryed vp, is to bee wette and applyed againe. The day next after these thinges are done, the white and yolkes of egges beaten and mingled together in the which let ther be a great many peces of linnen cloth, dipt and layd on the vlcer, adding therevnto also as wee haue saide before a defencive. But we do vse this medicine two daies onely. After that let there be applied vnto the vlcer twise euery day Butter spred vppon a linnen cloth vntil ỹ escar be remoued, when the escar is taken away, we must vse digestiues to the concoction of the matter, if the place be fleshie, the digestiue is made of oyle of Roses and the yolke of an egge, but if the place be sinowie, ye shall put thereto Turpentine. And in fower dayes at the furthest the wound is well digested, which afterward is purged with the pouder of Iohn Vigo. For the same pouder doth mundifie conueniently the groser and thinner matters, and that is done without any griefe, if the pouder be made according to arte. We put vppon the pouder drye lintes, and we adde therevnto vppon the vlcer, of the Cerot of Sinople. For that, or in the stede thereof Basilicon is best and meetest in this kinde. But after the vlcer is sufficientlie mundified, that our plaister called Leonatum shalbe verie good both to bring on flesh, and to Cicatrize, adding the pouder of burnt Allom. When ỹ flesh shal now be growen out, lay theron pure lints, & vpon that the cerot Leonatum. And to that purpose also the blacke plaister is very good. For both these do meruailously mundifie, & bring on good flesh, & both if thou doe applie them must be clensed oftentimes in the day. Finiallie putrified and rotten vlcers are cured verie well also with cauteries and in short time. All rotten and superfluous flesh which is found in them being first cut awaie, as we haue declared in the former order of curing.

2 daye. A oyle of roses. Arcæus 133. latine.

4 daye.

after escar is fallen vse a digestiue

mundify

latin hath ex mimi cerato. 133.

when flesh is full put on pure lint.

Rotten vl. Cauteries.

For

For the nature of [illegible] doth bring many profitable
thinges to passe in such kinde of cures, (for the potenciall
fier is of farre lesse & worse efficacie then ỹ natural fier & in
ỹ meane time of greater hurt, & the cause of greater distẽpe-
rature which we do lesse allow) for ỹ grief ỹ procẽdeth frõ ỹ
potẽcial fier is both more grieuous, & also of lõger cõtinuãce.
But the griefe that is receiued of the naturall fier is vehe-
ment, but it doth so long onely endure, as it doth in acte
burne the member, which commodities of the naturall fier,
haue ben trulie obserued of vs. For it doth verie greatly cõ-
forte the member to the which it is applyed, and correcteth
the ill affection that is bred and resiant in the same member,
and doth rectifie the complection, also doth kæpe vnder and
restraine the corruption that it shall procæde no further.
Furthermore it sucketh and drieth vp the euill and corrupt
matters and flures, finally, it extinguisheth venum, and en-
forceth venemous flurions to issue forth, as in the raging
Carbuncle it commeth to passe. And in the cancers, if that
which is euill and dead be cut away.

And the place burnt with an actuall cauterie, that which
is of an euill and corrupt affection in the member, is
deuided from that which is good, and the member it selfe is
made more luskie and of a better disposition, and the same is
done also in vlcers where the bone is corrupt, the which if
thou doe burne, it doth deuide by nature all that part of the
bone which is corrupted, from that which is sound. The vii.
effect of the first is, that it restraineth that flurion of bloud
which the escar maketh. The viii. vse is, in the opening of
cold impostumations, for the fier of the actuall cauterie doth
corroborate and encrease the native heat of the members in
which the impostumes be. The ix. vse of fier, (being taught
by Mesue and Arnould) hath bæne obserued of vs by often
experience to turne away those flures or rumes which some
times descend from the head into the eyes, and the brest, for
that is presently done with a cauterie in vse in the coronall

comissure, or with a hot néedle drawing a bristle by ỹ hinder part of ỹ necke, aboue the nuke. But the tenth vse of the fier, is to amplifie any fistulae, and to take away any callosite or hardnes. The xi. is of power to conforme rounde and hard vlcers into some fashion more apt for the cure. By the xii. also if ther be any superfluous or ranke flesh in the vlcer, it is burnt out with the fier in good order, defluxions also which are wont to trouble the eyes are staied, the temples being burnt with a cautery. And finally if any euill or hurtful humor doth corruptly flow out of one place into another, is turned another way very commodiously with the fier.

What things we haue knowen and obserued of the vse of fier, partly by reading of authors, and partly by long experience, we haue thought it good to put it downe in writing in this place, because we were desirous both to prouide for the negligence of some persons, and throughly to satisfie the reasons of this cure.

Annotations of the vi. Chapter.

When our purpose was and should haue béene to speake of woundes, we fell likewise into the discourse of vlcers & their natures, now therefore it shalbe sufficient to expresse and declare that they, as other kinds of imperfections or passions vnnaturall haue their double cause, antecedent as they terme it, & coniuncte. As for example, in the ill ordering of a wound oftentimes there remaines an vlcer. Or if by great disorder in diet it fall out in any one member that an vlcer breake out, the same distemperature of Galen is called in many places the coniunct cause, which the Arrabians doth call the malignite or ill disposition of complexions.

Vniuersam igitur vlcerum curationem] Therefore the generall cure of vlcers.

Many thinges may here be spoken of vlcers, and of their cure

cure which are verie largely expreſſed by Galen, in his third and fourth booke of the Method of curing, whereunto I referre the reader. For the manifold differences of vlcers, and the diuerſitie of cauſes, with the variable manner of curing the ſame. Cannot in this compendious treatiſe be expreſſed, nor yet perfectly be ſhewed.

Purgationes omnino] wholie purging medicines.

For the moſt part theſe be the cauſes of difficult and rebellious vlcers in cure, either the bad diſpoſition or diſtemperature of the fleſh, in the which vlcers doe light or chaūce, or the bad qualitie of the humor that haunteth the ſame place, or the abundance of humors that haue their recourſe thither. All which cauſes although they cannot quite be taken away with purging, it certainely they may thereby bee much deminiſhed and impaired.

Quarta porro conſolidando fit] the fourth intention is accompliſhed by conſolidation.

And becauſe the ſuperfluitie that aboundeth in vlcers is of two kindes, I will note vnto you that the thinneſt is called Sanies. The other which is more thicke, is called Sordes.

Which two excrementes or ſuperfluities, require a double cure, for by the thinne matter, the vlcer is made moyſt, the cure whereof requireth drying medicines. The other thicke excrement makes the vlcer filthie which craueth the helpe of mundifiyng or clenſyng medicines.

Multa preteria] many beſides.

Our author handleth thoſe vlcers which bee called venemous or poyſoned, all which Galen termeth hard to receaue Cicatriſe. *Cauſe of difficult Cicatriſe*

For in trueth they are meruailous harde to bee cured they bee ſo intricate, ſo ill diſpoſed, ſo rebellious, all which when they ware ſome-thing olde, they are counted paſt handling, and without hope. The perfect definition and the beſt opinions of all theſe vlcers is to bee founde in

Galen

Galen in the iii. and fourth booke of his method of curing. In Celsus, & Ægineta. If I shoulde speake my opinion of those vlcers which Auicen termeth hard to be healed, I thinke with him that they haue some obscure and hidden mallicious propertie. For saith he, they be not rotten vlcers, nor fretted, nor yet creeping or straying. But they be as of neyther disposition playnely, sometimes closing, and sometimes kindling a new venome, sometimes opening them selues, and breaking out a fresh.

The opinion of the author tuching maligne vl.

Of hollow vlcers and their cure. Cap. 7.

THe hollow vlcers so called, come oftentimes of swelling contrarie to nature, and by some great impostume which being suffered to ripen to much, are opened either with the knife or with the cauterie, & a tent of linen dipt in the white of an egge is put in, and then a digestiue of the yolke of an egge, and oyle of Roses is daylie applied, besides this to mundifie the vlcer, tentes of linen cloth fully soked with Mell Rosarum are chrust in, the oyntment Basilicon, or some other of those which are in vse put vpon, but they are dressed euerie day once, or at the most twise, but when he is dressed, the tents being drawen forth, and the matter which is within being expurged, they are stopped againe, and this manner of dressing is so long delayed, vntill all being wearie, the patient is left vnhealed. Whom ẏ they may leaue with some honestie, an emplaister of Diaquilon or of some other is put thereon, whereas they are plainely ignoraunt, whether the one or the other doe hurt, or helpe. And by this meanes perfect health is promised to the pacientes being commaunded to clense and wipe the same twise a day.

cause Open it & first dressing reproued.

Some vlcers being ordered by this meanes are seldome cured, and some are protracted aboue a whole yeere. But such

ſuch hollow vlcers are made ſometime of græne woundes, and prickings of the ſinewes, and in fleſhie places alſo (the woundes being not wel healed) we haue the ſame come to paſſe. And of a ſimple wound and that very ſmall wee haue ſeene not onely a great and cauernouſe vlcer to haue forth, (out of the which vlcer too great abundance of filthie matter hath run) but alſo thoſe that ſuffered ſuch vlcers, at length to haue beene taken with a conſuptiue ague. But our ſtate is now brought vnto ỹ pointe, ỹ whereas all theſe thinges are done daily, yet are they little regarded of thoſe who ought eſpecially to loke therevnto. I thinke it cõmeth to paſſe for the iniquites of our people. But how the hollow vlcers of this ſort are to be cured, it is plainly taught, partly of other auncient aucthores, and partly of Iohn Vigo. And are all beſt healed that way as he hath taught. For firſt he doth put downe two mundificatiue medicines, by either of which the vlcer by a ſyring may be waſhed, and afterward an abſtertiue made of a decoction of barly & Mel Roſarum, then ſome of them which may induce fleſh, and at laſt conuenient ligature being added in that ſort as it ſhalbe declared of vs. All thoſe are healed very ſone, and the cauites and hollow places do cleaue together, and fleſh to fleſh is conſounded. And we hauing vſed this cure of Iohn Vigo, haue healed almoſt innumerable of this ſort, but wheras we did perceiue that by this meanes, and by theſe Locions ſet forth by Vigo, theſe old vlcers although Callous and hard, and ſubiect to make and caſt forth much corrupciõ may be eaſily healed, neither to be any exceſſe therin, yet we haue deuiſed another way more eaſie of curing and briefer, which we vſe in appoſtumacions when they are opened, which waie hath taken very good ſucceſſe, and according to my minde in all thing through the great benefit of God. Which thing whoſoeuer will make proofe of in curing apoſtumes, wil with great pleaſure allow ỹ ſame certaine and moſt eaſie, for the thirde, or at the moſt the fourth

In time a conſumtiue ague

The waye to cure thorow by Vigo

a briefer waye to cure

day, all that cauite of the impostumacions being conioyned & conglutinate, is healed, & nothing is left vnclosed but the aperciõ which was made by arte, that the filthie matter might runne out and be erpressed, and that without either daunger or paine, or difficultie of the pacient, although the swelling be great & with many cauernouse holes. But that cure is of this sort. If the swelling or exiture, or ỹ apostume be great, first of all it is to be opened very perfectly, so ỹ the little finger may be put into the orifice, & let all the filthie matter which is within, be suffered to runne forth, & be expelled, crushing the place together softly, although this seeme to be repugnant to the common precept of writers, for it is a thing manifest to them that consider the matter well, that the filthie corrupcion reteined, maie more hurt them if it be euacuated. For Nature, as long as the filthie corrupcion is entermedled, cannot conioine & conglutinate the flesh to the skinne.

how wide ỹe orifice must be.

Therefore when the corrupcion is erpulsed, lette there be put into the vlcer a tent made of tow and as great as the orifice whereby the corrupcion may flow downe, vpon this let there be put a stuphe and afterward bound vp, and so let remaine vntill the next day. The next day, let it be opened, and the vlcer clensed of all the corruption which is therein, after that let a pipe of leade be put into the orifice as great as the orifice it selfe is, which may reach as farre as the cauite, neither let it be forced any farther. Vppon these things ye may lay a cerote of Basilicon, spred vppon a linnen cloth, a hole being made at the very mouth of the leade, whereby the leade may be kept that it fall not out, after that vppon either side of the cõcauite, let be put stuphes or bolsters made triangle wise, that the whole breadth of the cauite may be filled with the boulsters, but let the orifice of the vlcer wher the leaden pipe is, remaine free, neither stopped with the stuphes, nor touched with any Ligature, that all the corrupt matter which is within, may be expurged. Then let the

the tent

the lead pipe ỹ noe farther then into the hollownesse without putting it into ỹ bottom or fur thest end of it

the boulsters

place

place which is kept in with the ſtuphes, be bound vp with a rouller or fillet of bredth, preſſing it downe ſoftly, ſo that the pacient may fele no griefe. But the Ligature is to bee begunne at the farther part of the Vlcer, preſſing it downe ſoftly, & forcing the corrupt humor which is within, towarde the orifice. the rouling

But the fillet or rouller is to be boũd about on both ſides of the vlcer with both your hands, and by this meanes all the corruption is preſſed out. And ſo the vlcer being bound vp, is left vntill the nert daye, in which daye, the Ligature being loſed, we doe meaſure how much hollowneſſe hath bene left, that we throughly may ſee whether there be any place, which the ſtuphes haue not comen vnto. how roule

For all places which were vnder the triangle boulſters, ſhalbe found conioyned and conglutinate, when theſe things are thus found, the ſtuphes againe in the ſame maner and place not changed but laide as they were before ſhalbe bound vp, and ſo left vntill the nert daye after. For at the ſame daye all things ſhalbe founde to cleaue together, and to bee conioyned very well.

But if much humor or corrupt matter ſhall ſeeme to bee left in any place, there in the ſame place the ſtuphes are to be opened with the rouller and your boulſters placed vppon thoſe cauerns, and by this meanes all the filthie matter ſhalbe preſſed out, and the place that is open ſhall growe together, and all the parts of the vlcer very well cloſed vp. But when theſe things are in this wiſe cured and done, let theſe boulſters be remoued and a linnen cloth be put vppon the woũd being ſpred with the Leonine Emplaiſter or ſome other as ſhalbe thought beſt, and this Cerote is to be wiped and made cleane ſeuen or eight tunes a daye. Leonine plaiſter

And this is the beſt and moſt ſureſt waye to cure ſuch kinde of Vlcers, which can neuer deceaue the Surgion, if they be duely executed. the commendacon of this course

Neither shall the pacient be troubled with any sorow or griefe, in which thing we by long and continuall experience are able to witnesse, almost innumerable such vlcers caused of swellinges contrarie to nature, assone as the apostume was opened that I haue taken in hand to heale, and the end to haue had such successe as I would desire. Although we were driuen to striue, through ouer-great a desiure of corrupt humours. But of other olde vlcers, that way of healing which we haue prescribed vnto you is best and most excelent. For whereas by reason of the continuance of the disease, the same be Callous and hard within and like to fistules, and the whole place of a very euill affected nature they did require especially that kinde of cure. But after the vlcer is healed, ye must applie vppon the place that emplaister comefortatiue whereby the member may be refreshed. And this euery third day being remoued, and the moistnes wipt awaie, it is to be laide to againe vntill the member be restored in his former state and vigoure. But such as are apostumes or eritores, are thus healed, and by this meanes soonest. Assone as there shalbe cut and opened with the instrument, let there be put into the vlcer a tente dipt in the white of an egge, which the next day after is to be taken away, after that, let there be put on a cerot of Leonatum, or Minium spred vppon a linnen cloth, and the vlcers ten times or oftener euerie day be clensed. For by this meanes through gods help it shalbe soonest cured.

greate fluxe of humours

But of other olde vlcers by reason of ye callous flesh required y aide of cure, before mencioned.

note how longe the Comfortatiue plaister maye be vsed wth the man

How Apostumes be healed that nede opning

Annotations of the vij. Chapter.

A hollow vlcer which the latinests do tearme Sinuosum, hath the mouth very stricte or narrow, but at the bottom, is more large and hath many by waies, and croked corners, but without any callous substãce, or hardnes by which onely meanes it differeth from a fistula. For that is alwyes adioyned with Callouse or hardnes.

Plerum-

Plerumque ex tumoribus preter naturam] fo2 the moſt part outward tumo2s vnnaturall, o2 ſwellings.

The author yéeldes a reaſon and cauſe of thoſe vlcers, which either come by apoſtumacion o2 els by ſuppurated affect opened ſomewhat to late, o2 of woundes ill cured. Thoſe woundes which are made either with a iagged, a flat, o2 eſpeciallie a round weapon, as Hippocrates déemeth by reaſon that they retaine the co2rupted matter ſomewhat to long in a ripened impoſtumation, o2 in a déepe wounde, which cannot well from thence be ridde, o2 conuaied, but there lingereth and lurketh, and as it were recouereth ſome ſharpe nature, and fretting diſpoſition, péarcing into holes which either neuer o2 hardlie can be filled with fleſh o2 bée conioyned. Fo2 the part affected receauing ſo great a weakneſſe, from the partes therevnto adioyned, therin beſtowing their ſuperfluities doe likewiſe d2aw from all other partes of the body ſuch abundance of humo2s as thereby the vlcer is made incurable: o2 at the leaſt verie hard to be cured.

Quanquam comuni ſcribenciam precepto] although by the generall rule of w2iters.

Here the author teacheth the cure of this wound which is acco2ding to the opinion of Galen, Æetius, Paulus, and Guido.

Fo2 if the hollownes of the vlcer tende directly dowwardes, o2 decline to any ſide, o2 be carried inward, if I ſay by no ſituation ye can p2ocure the co2ruption to iſſue, ye ſhall neuer p2euaile any thing either by bréeding of fleſh, o2 by haſtening to conſolidation, vnleſſe ye firſt deuiſe ſome meanes to diſpatch that putrified co2ruption that in the center of your vlcer is collected. I meane by making ſome inciſion into the bottome of the vlcer, o2 by cutting open the whole concauite o2 hollownes thereof, but you muſt take héede that ye obſerue not this manner of cure alwaies, as fo2 example, when the vlcer lies ſo intricately diſperſed that no inciſion may be made to the part without great hurt.

then we muſt referre all our endeuour to abſterſiue medicines, as we are taught by Galen ad Glauconem, whoſe opinion is that we ſhould vſe Melicratum, that is wine and hony mingled together.

Melicratum.

Of the vlcers in the head which grow either of a ſcirroſe hard ſwelling like kernells, or by reaſon of the French poxe, with the corruption of the bone. Cap. 8.

THe vlcers of the heade which for the moſt part come of hard kernelly humours growen by reaſon of the French Pore, doe conſiſt vpon Pericranium, to the which they bring great payne becauſe it is ſinewie, & of ſo quicke ſenſe or feeling, and coupled with Dura Mininx called the harder pannicle. Furthermore ſuch tumors or apoſtumes when they are about Cranium, and the humor wherevpon they doe depend, is groſſe and cold and of a heauie nature, it doth forthwith putrifie before the ripening of the ſame. And when the putrified humor is bred, and the corrupt matter fully made, the apoſtume vſeth to breake of it ſelfe, or els is opened by the diligence of the Surgion. The method of curing the ſame if the bone be corrupted, which a cunning Artificer will eaſilie know by feeling onely without view, and by that which is apparant without diſcouering of Pericranium. For it is agreeable to reaſon, the rotten humor lying vpon the bone, (eſpecially a long time, as in ſuch euills it happeneth,) that there muſt needes be a corruption thereof. Which thing if it be ſo, ye muſt needes open Cranium, the apoſtume being opened in the manner of a croſſe, according to the length thereof.

It putry fy before it ripen.

After that, the vlcer is to bee dreſſt vp with the lintes dipt in the white of an egge and oyle of Roſes beaten together,

together, ſo that there be made a ſtrong compreſſion to this intent that Cranium which we ſuppoſe to be corrupt, may remaine vncouered. The next let there be applied a medicin to ripen, confected of the yolke of an egge, & oyle of Roſes with a little Saffron. And the vlcer being ripened, which wil be in foure days ſpace, ye muſt entend forthwith to the extraction of the putrified bones, which may be done in this ſort. Let there be put vpon Cranium (corrupted) on euerie ſide Pulueris Vitrioli Romani combuſti, but take hēde it touch not ouermuch the brimmes of the vlcer where the fleſh is, and therevpon let there be put drie lints which may fill the whole vlcer that the brims come not together. The putting to of this pouder ought to be done euerie day vntill Craniū beginne to ware blacke, which being blacke, ye muſt procure the ſoftning of the ſame, that ye may readilie cut it, which ſhalbe done very well if there be put to Cranium it ſelfe lintes dipt in oyle of Roſes, let the reſt of the vlcer bē filled with drie lintes, and vpon all theſe thinges let there be put Vnguentun Baſilicon ſpred vpon Lether, and theſe thinges ſhalbe done vntill the bone ſēme to bē parted on euerie ſide, which thou ſhalt perceyue if being handled with the mullets it ſhall appeare deuided on euerye ſide about the brimmes, which being done, and the corrupted bone caſt off, ye ſhall applye therevnto that Balme which we deſcribe in wounds of the head.

The bone being anoynted gently with a fether with the ſame Balme beyng liquified at the fyer, for this liniment doth bring forth fleſh betwēne the putrified bone and the whole.

Which growing in the middle, the bone doth vſe to riſe vp. Wherefore it is neceſſarie in the meane ſpace and in the diſtances of time, to take vp the ſayde bone with ſome inſtrument of Iron and that ſtronglie, for a light apprehencion of it is not ſufficient, by reaſon of the harde

hard seperation vntill it come forth, when the bone is come forth, and the cure continuing, there shall follow a perfect healing with the foresaid Balsamū, and the vlcer being filled with lints, and a plaister put thereon of Gum Elemij, or of Sinople.

But if the aforesaid vlcer be inueterated and through the ignorannce of the Surgions, (as it often commeth to passe) the whole Cranium be putrified, so that the Dura Meninx or hard pannicle (partly with grosse matter, and partly with superfluous flesh) bée filthie, such an vlcer we must cure with the pouder of Iohn Vigo, in such order as the rest of the vlcers bée.

But least such pouder doe cause much griefe because the heade is the chiefe, and of much féeling, it shalbe expedient to prepare the same before in this order following.

Rec. Pulueris Vigonis. ℥ ij. In a brasen Morter, in the which let there bée put ℥.j. of Rose water, let them bée wrought together a little with the pestle, and afterwarde the water being powred out, let the Morter bée set at the fier vntill the pouder bée dry, and then againe an equall portion of water being cast in, and wrought with the pouder in the Morter, let the water bée powred out, and the pouder dried at the fier, as before.

mercurii precipitate vide Bairnster vpon weeker 119. 120.

The saide pouder may bée put to the hard pannicle called Meninx verie safely, and with this it wilbée mundified verie perfectly. But if this thing shall happen, (as it oftentimes doth) that betwéene Cranium and the hard pannicle much corruption is gathered by reason of the mutuall communion betwéene the matter lying vpon the Craniū, & that, which through the Cranium being corrupted doth come to Membrana, as I my selfe haue séene in foure sicke persons.

Ye must then, (stopping their Nosthrilles hard) bid them hold their breath thrise or foure times euerie day, that that filthie matter may come forth from the hard pannicle or Dura Meninx, and so I haue proued it to bée done, with

good

good ſucceſſe. Giueing them in the meane time, a decoction of Lignum Indicum, according to that methode which we wil ſhew ſtraight waies in the chapter de Morbo Gallico.

Annotations of the viij. Chapter.

If Vlcers differ from wounds, for that wounds be freſh and blouddie, & vlcers of long continuance & yeädling more putrified matter, in ſo many reſpects the cures of them doe differ by how much the one is moyſter then the other, wherupon they require ſo much the more drying medicines. But ſince the author heere vndertaketh not the cure of ſimple vlcers, but of compound: It is neceſſarie to ſet downe the compound cure that vnto them belongeth. Which vlcers if they ſpring of the French pocks, they haue their beginning from the infection of the Liuer.

Wherefore by blood letting and purging, the malignite of the humor is to be let out. And after to come to the part affected frō whence we muſt inhibit al ill accidents, whether it be inflamacion, tumor, or paine. And to perfect and finiſh the cure, you muſt vſe drying medicines, as Galen reporteth in his ſecond booke of Vlcers.

Curationis methodus, ſi os corruptum fuerit.] The method of curing, if the bone be corrupted.

The maner of cure of a corrupted bone is very redie if a man may plainely come to the ſight thereof, as Celſus in his viii. Booke and ſecond Chapter. But if the ſame be not to be ſeene, you may procéede to the cure by probable coniectures. As if after many daies labor the vlcer will not cloſe, as it comes nérer the bone being corrupted as Galen ſaith in his booke de Vſu partium. In which place you may vnderſtand the reaſon thereoff. Or if you liſt to conſider with your ſelfe by the bréeding of matter, or by retaining the ſame long, the bone receaued harme: or whether it be by reaſon that there is bred more thin matter or putrefaction then ỳ great-

nes of the vlcer may afoyd. For these causes reade Galen in his third booke of Fractures, & of the seperacion of bones.

Oportet Cranium Manifestare] you must manifest ỹ skull.

Unlesse some chiefe veine, artery, or nerue doe forbid: otherwise the cure is the more redie and lesse painefull. As Celsus in his fifth booke and second Chapter. But if in that part the bone be so altered that the vlcer cannot be dilated, so as the bone hurt and corrupted cannot be seene, then with small tents reaching to the bottome, or with a sponge dipped in wine, or with some medicine that will eate away ỹ flesh, you must enlarge the sore.

Ponatur vitrioly Romani.] Vse or apply some Romaine Vitriol.

Foresee euer that before the vse of these medicines, the bodie be well purged, for feare of inflamation.

Quo denigrato procuranda est.] Which being black, you must procure.

But in euery alteration of the bone, you may not prouoke blackneſſe, for that were to adde one mischiefe to an other. For euery bone that is altered without mortification, may safely be scalled with a small knife as Paulus saith in his vi. booke and 77. Chapter. Which you shall so long scale vntill you see the bloud appeare, because so much as is corrupted is very drie, as Celsus saith. Let therefore the diligẽt reader obserue what our author saith of ỹ alteratiõ of bones which are corrupted. All which are to be cut off, by the maner and meanes in this case prescribed. And in such lyke as Paulus writeth in his booke & his chapter of Fistulaes.

Ex vitello oui et oleo Rosaceo.] Of the yolke of an egge, and oyle of Roses.

Some one peraduenture, will meruaile why the author disalowed of this mixture in his chapter of woũds of ỹ head, and here seemes to commend the same. This scruple or doubt is easely taken away if you doe but marke the definitions of both. For a wound that is onely a diuision of continuite, re-

quireth

quireth nothing but glutination.
But an vlcer beſides ſolution hath matter which muſt bee concocted, and clenſed. A chiefe medicine in this caſe is requiſite, which is fraught with both theſe properties.

Of Curing the french poxe. Chapter. 9.

THis french peſtilence did not beging at the firſt after one ſort to trouble miſerable men, but in diuers & ſundrie ſortes. And therefore ỹ inuencion of the cure thereof was not ſo eaſie, as well the Phiſicions as the Surgions being moued with this strãgenes of the euill, and ſeeing this peſtilence ioyned euery where with euery diſeaſe, to rage among the people, they laboured gratly to finde out ſome waie, whereby ſo grieuouſe a diſeaſe might be put off. Therefore when they had diligentlie conſidered that this french diſeaſe did bring with it a kinde of vniuerſall Skabbe, oftentimes with ring wormes, with the foulnes of all the body called Vitiligo and Alopecia running ſores in the head called Acores, and werts of both ſortes, and many times with ſtegmatick or melancholick ſwellings, or vlcers corroſiue, filthie and cancrouſe, and alſo running ouer the body together with putrifyng of the bone, & many times alſo accõpained with al kinde of griefe, with feuers conſumptiues, and with many other differences of diſeaſes.

They found out at length diuers waies of curing the ſame, ſo that none is vexed with this diſeaſe, which may not eaſelie and ſafelie bee deliuered of the ſame. If he will receaue the fumigations and ointments, which are applied vnto him not without great trauaile. But becauſe the poore people are not able to ſuſtaine ỹ great charges therof through pouertie, I thought good and a thing worth my trauaile, of the two waies of curing which I thought beſt and

alwaies proued, and with the which I haue brought verie many poore diseased people (very hard to be cured) to the hauen of health, yea and such as haue béene in the dry consumpciō called Mirasmus, first to set forth that which is done by oyntments. Therefore the body being prepared thrée or foure dayes with this Syrope folowing which is in this sort.

Rec. Sirupi Fumiterre et Mellis Rosati. Ana. ℥.j. Aque Fumiterre. ℥.iij. Misse. Then shall they be purged with these pilles which are called Hermodactilis, et Arthretice, vell Sipocius tibi cum Catapocijs Aggregatiuis, aut Aureis, aut de Nibro secūdum Alexandrinum, aut de Fumoterre, aut de Agarico, according to the complexion of the pacient, and of the qualitie of the disease. But if a pocion to purge doth rather like them, ye shall giue him to drinke, Catholicon, aut Electuarum indum, Hamec Confectio, aut Dia Sene cum Agarici Trochiscati, vell Similia. In the meane time, let the pacient eate euery day Wethers flesh, or rosted Henne, & in ẏ euening Raisons. The body being purged, let him take of this decoction folowing euery morning earlie ℥.ij. and as many at two of the clock in the after none, but in winter the fourth houre after supper, the decoction is made as folowith. Rec. Polipodij Quercini ℥.ij. Folliculorū Sene. ℥.j. Thimi, et Epithimi. p.j. Let the decoction be made according to arte in ix. li. of water to the consuming of the third part, adding thereto Sacchari Ruby. ℥. viij. Mellis Cōmunis. li. j. And so finish your decoction.

With the pocion of this medicine the diseased pacient shalbe purged without any laboure. And with good concoction of the humours, which decoction being finished he shall take two pilles at the discrecion of the Phisicion in the dead time of the night.

But the third daie after, his body is to bée anointed in the night after supper with this oyntment ensuing, the which among the rest séemeth to me to be the chiefe.

Rec.

Rec. Auxungie Porcine. ℥. viij.
Butiri. ℥. j.
Olei Laurinj Camomille.
Anethi Dialthæ. ana. ℥. ℌ.
Argenti viui extincti. ℥. iij. fiat linimentum.

Let this oyntment be anoynted on the ioyntes, if it may bée with the patientes owne hand, for this is excellent and chiefeſt, the ſéete, the hams, the knées, the flankes, the loynes, the armeholes, the ſhoulders, the elbowes, & the hands. And all the impoſtumes, ſo that they poſſeſſe not the head. not the head

But the oyntment is ſo to be rubbed in that it may vtterly ſinke in. And let the patient tarrie in his bed quiet, and reaſonably couered with clothes, ſo that when he eateth he may be ſuffered to vſe one hand onely. The day alſo and euerie day following, let the anointing bée applied in that order as hath béene tolde you vntill his mouth and gummes begin to ſwell, which ſometimes happeneth within two daies, ſometime within thrée or foure, aſſone as therefore the ſoreneſſe of the mouth and the ſwelling of the gummes ſhall appeare, ye muſt leaue off from anoynting and not before. How long the oyntment is to be vſed.

But at what time the body is anoynted, let the patient eate Wethers fleſh, or Yenne, or Kid boyled or roſted at none and euening, and let him drinke white wine delaied with water, (but with vs in England, we rather allow ſmall Ale) but when his anoynting is finiſhed, let him refrayne from fleſh and other things.

Let him dine onely with Rice Potage, with a crumme or two of breade, let him ſuppe with meate made of Almonds, drinking a decoction of Aniſe and Licorize, neyther may it bée lawfull for him to drinke any wine all the nexte moneth vntill he bée reſtored to health as much as appertayneth to the mouth, but after the mouth is healed, hée

may eate once a day, the flesh of a Wether, or Hen, loking daylie for better strength of body foure daies or there about. For the patient ought to perseuer in this order of dyet. In the meane while vntill he begin to vtter spittle out of his mouth. Because if he keepe a contrarie dyet to this, and eate more then is conuenient, the patient should be hindred of that euacuation which we greatly desire.

Annotations of the ix. Chapter.

I did not thinke it necessarie to giue any Annotations vpon this Chapter, because no mã that carrieth but the name of a Phisition is or can bee ignorant or vnexpert in the cure of this disease.

And also for that I see so many that haue both written and gathered all that may be said or in that can bee spoken, so that I cannot say more effectually. The disease daylie dying and wearing away by the exquisite cure thereof.

Notwithstanding, because the author hath set downe vnctions, fumigations, and Guaiacum, I will briefely sette downe the maner, method, vse, and effectuall handling of them.

Whosoeuer therefore that intendeth rightly to cure this disease, must first take this occasion by the way (for the causes, effectes, and essentiall markes of this disease, are to bee gathered out of their workes, that haue vndertaken publiquely to treate and write of the same.)

First know whether the sickenesse bee newelie taken, or haue beene of long continuance, howe farre it reacheth, and what partes it hath infected. Whether Nerues, bones, or ioyntes.

Whether the paines bee milde or cruell, whether the substance of the corruption bee much or little. Whether hard, knottie, or gentle in handling. If inward, or outward.

If

If the vlcers or whelkes be many, or with much payne, verie fewe appearing. Or if whether Puſtulus matter or Gummie ſubſtance appeare.

To bee ſhort all the ſignes of this griefe muſt bee verie readilie diſcerned and diſtinguiſhed. All this foreſeene, know that that imperfection which catcheth the boue, cannot bee holpen without vſtion or burning. Therefore they eyther bee neuer cured, or elſe onelie ſo palliated that they breake out againe.

Preparato igitur corpore] Therefore the bodie being prepared.

For as much as all thinges are intermingled aſwell in the ſeminarie, as alſo in the materiall partes, by reaſon of the ſlimiſh humor, wee muſt ſearch whether they bee together both paſties and hard ſwellinges. And whether there bee one inuention and remedie which may performe all, and preuaile in all thinges.

Or whether more may bee required. And of what ſort they bee. For there be ſome that haue aſſaied by onely purging to cure the whole griefe: ſome likewiſe by vnctions: ſome by fumings, ſome by thoſe meanes which doth conuert the matter through ſwette. Some by that meanes which doth reſiſt the matter: ſome verely by one meanes, and ſome by other diuers helpes, as the cauſe requireth.

But our author ſetteth downe the order how the matter is to be prepared, and digeſted, and ſoneſt to bee taken away. But they ought to bee hotte, and attenuatiue; and as we ſay pearcing or abſterſiue.

Purgato ſemell corpore] the bodie beyng once purged.

The firſt euacuation being done and ended, they ſeeme in mine opinion to doe verie well; which giue agayne dygeſtiues and ſo purge the bodie. For wee haue ſeene ſome which beyng exactly well purged, haue thereby beene very well cured.

There

There be also which giue the second time siropes laxatiue, by putting vnto them either Sene, or Agaricke, or Hermodactales, namely such as the Apoticaries shops doe yéld vs.

Tertie deinceps die] the third day afterwards.

I would aduise the Chirurgion to trie all other remedies before he procéede to these sharpe kind of curinges. For this manner of cure is verie lothsome and daungerous. And who would not feare the force, the pearcing and power reflexiue of Quicksiluer. For whiles you doe anoynt the legges and the armes, you driue the matter inward, and contrarie to the method of Galen, for you force it from the ignoble or outward parts, vnto the chiefe and principall entraills.

And yet it is by experience well prooued, that many whose health was dispaired of, hath béene well recouered, by this extreame manner of curing. And least such an experiment shoulde séeme to bée without reason, my iudgement is that these kinde of medicines consist of such thinges as doe burne the rootes, and séedes. And doe drie vp, absterge, desolue and turne into sweate the whole masse or matter of this disease, as shall playnely appeare to him that considerately wayeth the composition of the medicine.

Quam primum igitur apparuerit] assone therefore as it shall appeare.

This spittle or flure of the mouth is not to bée stayed, but suffered to haue his course, and the mouth must bée washed with wine or with Alome water.

And sometimes there followeth such exulceration of the mouth, that the patientes for certaine dayes at the first can neyther eate nor drinke.

Their téeth bée losed, their breath stinketh, and it is knowen by experience that many haue gone away shiuering and trembling after the manner of a Palsie, and after the vnction to haue come againe to others for helpe.

I will here report what I saw at Parris. A certayne young

young man being ſtroken about the temples with a ſtaffe, died the third day of a conbulſiō. His head being opened, the bone appeared corrupt and foule. Wherein was found a quantitie of Quickſiluer. And therefore it is to be obſerued that in any wiſe the head be not anoynted. And that there be no great porcion of the Quickſiluer in the medicine, but let there be vſed in ſome more, and in ſome leſſe, as occaſion ſerueth.

The order of curing the French poxe, by fumigacion or perfume, Cap. 10.

Firſt of all let there be a chaire prepared perforated in the middle like a ſtoole, in ỹ which we are wont to eaſe our bodies. Let there be alſo prepared a pauilion of linnen ſtreigned out with a round arch made of twigges, or ſome other matter, ſo that the whole rome wherein the pacient is to be placed, may containe the meaſure of three palmes. Let the pauilion be ſo fitly couered ouer the head, that the fume may be ſuffered to goe out no where. Where the pacient ſhall ſit, let there be appointed in ſome veſſell burning coles vnder his chaire, into the which there muſt be caſt one little ball of the ir. which we haue prepared at euerie time. And after he hath ſwet an houre, we muſt take great hēde that he take no colde. But let him be caried to his bedde, being wrapped with the linnen and ſhētes wherewith he was couered in the pauilion, wherein let him lye the whole daye and night.

This ſame ſhalbe done in like wiſe two other daies continuallie, and for euerie fumigation let there be applied three little bālls in their order, vntill the ir. which we will tell you off be ended and conſumed. But all maner order of diet is to be obſerued which in the laſt ſaide Chapter is ſette forth.

For the patient shall suffer like griefe in his mouth. The fumigation is prepared in this order.

Rec. Cinabrij. ℥.ij. ſs. In partes craſsiores triti. Thuris, Stiracis liquidę, aã. ℥.j. ſs. miſceant. Et fiant globulę ix.

Annotations of the 10. Chapter.

The practicioners haue inuented likewise a cure by fumigacion, they place the pacient vppon a hollow Chaire, they couer him very wel ouer with shetes or clothes, that no part of his face appeare, then they vse Cinabrium mixed with Franckinsence, with which kind of fume the pacient warmeth meruailous hotte, and sweateth. It is a most daungerouse kinde of medicine, which I neuer durst apply, but vnto certaine parts of the bodie, as to the legges, and armes, when there are in them some places tending to mortificacion, as Spaselus, or when ther are hard gummous tumors, as nodes or swellings, or paines, or vlcers of euill constitution or rebellious. Then to vse fumigations to those parts, I thinke it most necessarie. But I for my part doe will you to abstaine from it, and not to beleeue nor follow those common practicioners, who doe more inconsiderately then when they presume to giue ỹ pilles made of quick siluer vnto their pacients. In which error we reade Brassauolus, a most learned Phisition, sometime to haue bene. They doe vse this Cinaber, because there is in it the facultie and power of quicksiluer.

for Gangrena & nodes in Leggs & armes & paines & rebellious vlcers.

Of the order of curing the French poxe with the Decoction of Guaicum. Cap. 11.

THe drinking of this medicine hath a great prerogatiue in healing the French pore, whether it doe oppresse vs with Vlcers, or with griefes, or swellings, scabbe, ague, consumpcion, or with any other affects.

Yea, I my selfe haue healed with this medicine, such as haue bene diseased of the goute, and verie many wasted and cõsumed away with the French pore, and depriued of all mouing both hand and foote, which dayly dyd pine away with greatnesse of paine.

Then the bodie being prepared with Sirupes applyed to the hurtful humors, as cum sirupo fumiterre, mell Rosarum, sirupo burraginis, epithimi, et similia. The bodie is to be purged cum catapotijs aggregatiuis, aut de Hermodactilis, aut de Areis, aut Arthreticis, aut Fumoterre, as shalbe expedient. And the purgation once done, let him be prepared againe to a second purgation with this decoction folowing.

Rec. Polipodij Quircini multum Contusi. ℥.iij.
Folliculorum seneℨ.j.
Thimi, Epithimi. Ana. p.j.

Let there be made a decoction in vi.li. of water vnto the consuming of a third part, wherevnto shalbe added, Pulueris Hermodactilorum in modum Tritorum, ℥.j. and after in the streigning and colender strongly made, adde therevnto Mellis Communis. li.j. Sacchari Rubri. li. ℌ. And let them boyle till they be clarified, and so euery day in the morning and in the euening two or three houres after none, let him take of the Sirope li. ℌ. vnto the whole be drunke vp. Yet so that euery time the decoction be first stirred together, which preparacion being performed, let the body be purged the secõd time cum Drachma semis Pillulis Catapotiorũ dictorum. The second day after the purgacion, he shall begin to take the decoction of Guaiacum prepared in this order.

Rec. Ligni sancti Valde Molliti. ℥.viij.
Corticis Idem Ligni apud Indos Seperati. ℥.xij.
Vini Albi Odoraty. li.xij.
Aquæ Fontanæ, Tantundem.

Let them infuse together for xxiiii. houres in a vessell of glasse, and after that let them boyle by little and little with a soft fire, and the pot close couered vntill the consuming of a third part, wherevnto let there be added Hermodactilorum Valde Tritorum. ℥.ij. The which thou shalt also stirre in the pot with the decoction, that they may be mingled the better together. Then couer it and remoue it straight from the fire, which when it is colde and setled together, be made two Calatures in two vessels the one of a greater quantitie, and thother of a lesse, and let the clearer liquor be saued in a cleane vessell for common drinke at dinner and supper. Let the other be made with a strong expression and be set aside also in the other vessell, of the which earely in the morning and in the euening two or three houres after none, but in the winter foure houres after supper, he shall take viii. ounces warmed in the winter as aforesaide, but in the sommer ye shall not nede to warme it. But if thou meanest to make the decoction aforesaid more effectual, in stede of water, take the fecis of the decoction and boyle it to a third part, and put thereto wine, and let the rest be done as we haue tolde you in the decoction before set forth, vntill all be drunke vp.

An order of diet is to be kept, at what time the bodie purged and prepared with sirupes, then do we graunt to the patient at none Weather mutton sodde, and raisons at night. But at what time he doth drinke ỹ decoction of Guaiacum, and entreth sweate, he must lye in his bedde dulie couered, and shall eate and suppe with raisons & a little bread, if his strength be able to abide it.

But

But if the patient be ſomewhat fæble and moze delicate then he is able to abide ſo ſtraight a dyet, the pacient may dine with a Pullet boyled without potage, but let him ſup onely with Raiſons.

By this onely dyet, the pacient is to be gouerned to the xxx.day: which paſſed ouer, hée may eate fleſh twiſe a day. That is to ſay, at dinner and ſupper to the foztieth day moze oz leſſe accozding to the condition of the diſeaſe. Let hæde be taken notwithſtanding in the meane time, that the pacient doe not dzinke wine oz any other water. And if it ſhal pleaſe him when the wether is warme to riſe out of his bed, let him riſe when xx.dayes bée paſſed ouer, and two houres after his ſweate.

Foz thus it ſhall come to paſſe, that the ſaid ozder being kept, the patient ſhalbe reſtozed to his health with a very good temperature of his members, and an excellent faire ſtate of body. And in like ozder wée may reduce to health, ſuch as bée troubled with the Goute, the Palſey, and alſo the convulcion oz Crampe, ſo that we haue this in remembrance, that is, that the barke of this Lignum ſanctum is to be barked off among the Indians, becauſe that which is barked with vs, is of leſſe vertue. Likewiſe the wood which is brought to vs without the barke, is not allowed, becauſe the ſtrength thereof is exhauſted, and being bare without the barke, is ſone cozrupted, and the wood alſo without hart, is not allowed foz the ſame cauſe.

This waye cureth the goute, palſy & convulſion

The Choiſe of Lignum vitæ

Annotations of the xi. Chapter.

When this diſeaſe began firſt, the common practicioners vſed preſently foz the cure therof vnctions which are made of cauſtick medicines. Being inſtructed as theſe learned of the Arabians, that thoſe cacoethicall vlcers, and ſuch like are cured by ſuch kind of medicines. But I truely do thinke it far better to applie ſuch remedies which our later Phiſitions

haue allowed as lesse painefull, and haue knowen them to be of no daunger. Of which sort is the wood of Guaiacum, being well allowed both by the good successe with dayly experience, and good reason. Of the which kinde of woode sundry authors haue so particularlie noted all the vertues thereof, that they haue left nothing for vs to speake off, wherefore it should cure but onely certaine causes drawen from the nature of the wood it selfe.

Wee must therefore vnderstand that this wood doth performe all thinges most exactly which are required in this sickenesse. For sithens that it consisteth in most subtill partes, and the same hot and dry about the third degree, and is all so gummie, or a fattie substance. It is of force to dry euerie way, that is to say, by heate and drynesse of it selfe, and of his owne nature, as the Philosophers sayeth, and by way of drinking thereof.

The natur & quallity of the wood

It is of force also to prouoke sweate, and also subtiliate and to dissolue and clense the matter. And to conclude, because it is Gummie, it doth resist putrifaction. And it seemeth also it hath a certayne kinde of medicinall vertues, whereby it is wont to stirre the bellie. But this is to be noted which is obserued of verie few, the olde wood to be more acute or sharpe and that it doth more dissolue, liquifie, and doth more extenuate then the new wood doth. Therefore where the matter is verie grosse and ful of hard swellings, that olde wood is chiefest to bee chosen. But the new wood in deede dryeth more with that kind of drinesse which thorow his owne propertie or qualitie is incident vnto it, but lesse by that qualitie which procedeth of heat. Let the reason hereof be sought out of the fourth booke of Aristotles Metheors. But it comforteth more then the olde wood doth. And therefore in a delicate temperature and subtill matter, this new wood is to bee chosen before the olde.

But because our author maketh mention of the barke or rinde, and the latter company of Phisitions doth allowe

of it with great liking, I will say thus much of it, that many doe vse this barke vndiscretly extenuing it to be more drying, because it seemeth more drier then the wood. But truely they doe not know that it is dryer with that kinde of drinesse, which is drie of his owne qualitie and drinking thereof: And not by that qualitie which proceedeth of heate.

Wherefore it doth lesse liquifie, attenuate, dissolue & moue sweat then the wood doth.

Vini albi odorati] of pleasant white wine.

We must not vse in euerie constitution this kinde of mixture, for who would not feare to giue such a potion or decoction to a colericke complexion? Wherefore in my iudgement, it should be vsed vndiscretly with the great hurt of such colericke patientes.

For it is obserued that very many after the drinking of that composition made with Wine, being of an euill habit, to haue fallen into a sickenesse incurable.

Therefore such as haue hotte and drye complexions, thinne constitutions, and the matter of the disease more adust, they ought to beware of that kinde of drinke. But they shall drinke it with more safety which are grosse, and moyst, and in whom the matter of the disease is more slow, of great sliminesse, and in the remote partes.

For in such it shalbee verie profitable to vse Wine, because it doth the better carrie out the vertue of the wood, and doth attenuate also.

Of curing the French Poxe, with the decoction of Rubie Parillæ. Cap. 12.

This

THis medicine is much auailleable against the French Pore, the dropsie, quarterne fures, and strangurie, the Goute, and other diseases. So that a man know how to apply the same in good order, and to make the decoction as mœte is. For they erre greatly among the common sort which do boyle ℥.iy. of this medicine in lib.iij. of water to the consuming of two partes. Some others bid boyle ℥.ij. of Rubi in lib.ij. of water to the consuming of halfe. Others doe boyle in lib.iij. of water. ℥. iiij. of Rubi, to the wasting of halfe, of which decoction they giue earely and late. After that they doe boyle the residence in water for common drinke when they dyne and suppe, in all which thinges in my iudgement, eyther the Phisitions doe not cõsider sufficiently what ought to bée done, being cõtent with thonly common trade.

Who if they had considered, would doe farre otherwise, and not willingly hurt the pacientes with the temperature and decoction of these rootes.

I haue found sometimes ℥.vi. of this Rubi to be boyled in iij. lib. of water to the consuming of two. And by cõmon proportion the matter remayning to bée boyled againe in ij. lib. of water to the consuming of two likewise. By which meanes and others, as of late I haue shewed you, although the patientes bée deliuered from the French Pore, yet doe they get a hot distẽperature of the liuer and raines, and for that cause doe easilie reuerse into the disease againe.

The rootes of a disease remaines in the body when it is cured, except the due temper of the body be preserued in the Cure.

For this Rubus is of a hot and drie temperature, almost to the third degrée, which when it is boyled in so small a quantitie of water, and the pot couered so long a time, and the thing so ponderous, it doth heate a great deale more. And therefore is not so good in the healing of this disease now become so melancholicke.

But if as we shall declare vnto you, it be boyled in a lesser

lesser dose and a greater quantitie of water, and lesse time, they may vse the decoction as well in the euening as in the morning, as well lying as walking, without swet, or sweating, in hot weather or colde, so that they abstaine frō other drinks, and be content with that onely at dinner & supper. And furthermore, by this onely order of boyling Rubie, it shall easily come to passe that ẏ pacients may be healed with one onely lib. although they be loosed in all their ioynts, & with lesse cost. Without the vse of bisquet bread, and without the kéeping of so slender a diet, as that is which others doe vse.

First of all therefore the bodie being prepared with the order aforesaid, and purged according to the state of the pacient, and qualitie of the disease, ye shall giue him the Apozema set forth in the former chapter, and shalbe purged the second time also.

These things being finished, he shall begin to drink the Decoction prepared of Rubie Vittigine, otherwise called Sarza parille.

Rec. Rubi parille, ℥. iij. cut into small péeces and brused, Sene. ℥. ß. brused, of water lib. xii. in a cleane vessel, in which let them be soked. xxiiii. houres. And afterward let them be boyled with a soft fier to the consuming of iii. lib. of the water, or more, at what time put to the same decoction Hermodactilorum tritorum et subactorum. ℥. j. And mingle it together with the other things couering the pot, & let them cooe being remoued from the fier, and let this decoction be giuen to drinke at dinner and supper as ye think best, and if thirst shalbe great, at other times also, but in lesse quātitie. When thou wilt make the pocion somewhat stronger, boyle againe in a pot full of water that léese of the first decoction which remained after the colature, to the consuming of ii. lib. And put to the rest of the things as aforesaid. And the other decoctions shalbe made in this sort vntill he be perfectly cured. Which the pacient shall attaine vnto, within the space of

vide fol. 62. & the latin translation for the scab. & An Apozema differ frō syrups only in boyleing The syrupe inure the Apozema lesse.

xx. daies, eating the sodde flesh of Mutton, or Hen, supping alwaies with raisons, and drinking the aforesaid decoction.

Annotations of the xij. Chapter.

Salsa parilla, taketh his name of the Spaniards in their natiue tongue, of a certaine likenesse it hath with rough Smilax, and for as much as it is of the same force, and doth resemble the nature of Smilax, I can the easelier consent to referre it to some kinde thereoff. Mathiolus thought it to be the rootes of Ebulus, but he doth not constantly affirme it, neither is it to be affirmed. For as much as the rootes of Ebulus is more thicker, as in Dioscorides may apeare. Neither was there euer brought vnto vs, of so great a thicknesse.

The vse of this roote is so common, & the medicine so vsuall, that you may finde the decoction made of this roote as common among the Spaniards, as the water or decoction of Licorisse. And now men are of opinion, that it is not onely of force against the French por, but also doth cure singular well all affects or sicknesses which procéede of colde matter.

It is brought forth of new Spaine, albeit ỹ kinde of Salsa parilla is now refused, & another sort farre better being found out in the same countrie, which the Spaniards do call Honduras. For this kinde is more thick, & is not so white, but more yellowish, and is more bright within.

The Choise of sarsa parilla.

That is best liked which is newest and not putrified or corrupted, and being broken in ones hands is not brittle. Our auctor doth affirme this roote to be hot about the third degrée. But Monardus which hath written at large of this matter, sayth it reacheth no farder then to the second degrée: whose iudgement in my opinion is the better.

For

Foꝛ being taſted, there is felt no ſharpnes at all, neither when it is boyled, doth it yeld any ſuch taſt. The maner how to boyle it is wꝛitten by the auctheꝛ, in the which place he doth iuſtlie cõdemne ſuch extreme heates in the boyling of the rote. Foꝛ when as the rote is boyled in extreme ſoꝛt with the fire, and doth gꝛow exceeding hotte by externall heate, in ſuch ſoꝛt that it hurteth both the liuer and the reines.

hurt. liu. & reines

And there be other reaſones wherefoꝛe not onely this rote, but alſo other ought not to be boyled in ſuch extreame ſoꝛt, which are to be ſought of ſuch auctheꝛs which haue wꝛitten of the compoſition of medicienes, as of Montanus, Rondoletius, Motuus, Buſdorpius. Foꝛ we ſhall ſeeme to haue done enough if we ſhow the places frõ whence a moꝛe plentifull knowledge is to be ſought and attained.

Of the curiug of a diſtort foote of a childe, lame from his natiuitie. Cap. 13.

IT oftentimes happeneth that a Childe is boꝛne with one foote oꝛ both diſtoꝛte, oꝛ cꝛooked, oꝛ turning backward, ſo that he maye hardly goe, and foꝛ that cauſe I would deliuer an oꝛder in this place, by the which I haue deliuered verie many being lame, among whome there was one moſt hard to be cured, dwelling at Llerena, but yet by mine induſtrie he was cured, and in the oꝛder heareafter to be declared, he was reſtoꝛed to health.

Firſt of all, therefoꝛe let the childe vſe a due oꝛder of diet, and let his feete be waſhed with a pleaſant hand foꝛ xxx. dayes with this decoction folowing.

℞. ti. Rec.

Rec. Radicum Altheæ. li. j.
Seminis Fenugreci.
Seminis Lini. Ana. ℥ .iiij.
Florum Chamomeli.
et Meliloti. Ana. M. j.
Caput cum pedib⁹ veruice cum lana et pelle cõtuse.

the head & feete of a weather with the wooll & skin. pound altoger.

Let them be boyled in sufficient water to the seperating of the bones, and when they be strained, let there be a bath made toward the south sunne, and in the spring time, because in the winter it is not good, least the nervouse partes and the joyntes be hurt with colde. When this locion or bath is finished (which shall so long endure as it continueth warme) the moisture is to be wiped away with a linnen cloth, and let his feete be anointed with this oyntment following.

Rec. Olei Vulpini.
Olei de Lilio.
Amigdalarum Dulcium. Ana. ℥ j.
Vnguenti Agrippæ.
Vnguenti Dealtheæ. Ana. ℥ j. ſs.
Medulle Crurum Vituli, et Vaccarum. Ana. ℥ ſs.
Pinguedinis Gallinæ. Anatis.
Anseris, Ardeæ. Ana. ℥ vj.
Pinguedinis Vrsine, et taxi. Ana. ℥ j.
Pinguedinis Porcinæ. ℥ ſs.

1 of a calfe. 2 of cowes. 3 of an hearne. 4 of a Beare 5 of an hog. a gray or badger.

Let them boyle all together in li. i. of the foresaid decoction to the consuming thereof, and after the colature, let there be made an oyntment with a little ware, and it is to be rubbed on vntill it seeme to be drunke in. These things being done by the space of xxx. dates.

Let

Let a seruaunt sit downe, and take the child vpon his knées, his handes, and legges bound backeward, or his hands holden. Afterwards the Surgion comming, first let him loose or put out of ioynt the lame foote with great force, then let him labour to put it in his due place and right order againe, which shalbe done verie easilie, partly for the preparation before made, and partly because of the tender age of the childe.

This reposition being made, let there straight waies be put to a fine linen cloth dipt in the oyle of Mirtes warmed vpon the whole ioynt without wrinkles, least the binding doe trouble him with griefe, and after that, let there be put therevpon plaisters dipt in the liniment following, and dulie wroung out againe.

Rec. Trium Ouorum Albumina.
Olei Omphacini, et Myrrthini, ana. ℥.j. ß.
Pulueris Triteceę farinæ, et hordiacei, ana. ʒ.ij.
Boli Armeni Triti. ℥.ß.
Sanguis Draconis. ʒ.iij.
Pulueris sequentis ℥.iij. misse. of the pouder following

The description of the which pouder consisteth of these thinges following.

Rec. Boli Armeni. ℥.j. ß.
Thuris, Masticis, Sarcacollæ, ana. ʒ.ij. ß.
Myrrhæ, Aloes, ana. ʒ.j. ß.
Tragacāti, Sanguinis Draconis, ana. ʒ.iiij.
Farinę hordiei, et Fabarum, ana. ʒ.ss. misse et fiat. p.

Therfore these plaisters vpon the said linen clothes being moystned, let them soke againe in Rose water and Vineger, and so wrong out, let them be spred abrode vpon the ioynt with a measurable heate, straight waies a galage or patent of wood made euen to the foote and somewhat greater, and

a thing quilted and placed therevpon is to bée applied to the soole of the foote, and to be bound to the foote with a swath of thrée fingers broad, although they striue to draw the foote contrarie, beginning from the lower part with a verie few rollinges about. Againe, aboue vpon the plaisters bounde downe in this order, ye must applye thrée splentes which wil not eastlie bend made of sallow, of the length of fiue fingers, and one in bredth, which when they shalbe artificially couered with two, they ought to bée wet in water and vineger as the plaisters were, and afterwarde the first splint must bée put in the hinder part, so as it may seeme to bée put into the woodden patent, and the other two vpon both sides, vpon the which all the fasteninges is to bée made, neyther loose nor yet to harde.

The next thou shalt cure thother foote in the same order, letting it so remayne vntill the seuenth day. Which being done in the order following, either the other foote or both (if he bée lame of both) are to bée ordered.

Rec. Terebinthinę. ℥.ij. ss.
Olei Myrrthini. ℥.ij.
Olei Rosati. ℥.j.
Thuris, Masticis. ʒ.j. ss.
Myrrhę, Aloes. ana. ʒ.ij.
Sanguinis Draconis.
Boli Armenij. ana. ℥. ss.
Pollinis, et.
Pulueris rubei ante discripcionis. ℥.j. Misse.

pollen: flying mildust or fine pouders

And let it bée applied warme vpon the plaisters, with the splintes and swathes in the order aforesaid. After this is done, this order is to bée renewed euery seuenth day, to the xxi. day, from the first weeke, and wée must take great care that the feete remayne straight, this frame following being made in proporcion with the shoe.

Take a plate of Iron the bredth of a finger, in thickenesse

nesse of a Dolor of siluer, of the length of the sote of the same childe, and somewhat lesse, bowe it like a spurre, and so make it sitte for his hæle to the which, on both sides of the ancles, thou shalt fasten thereto, two other plates of the length of sixe fingers. A third like in the hinder part.

After this, thou shalt with another plate compasse, as the nether plate is, inclose the vpper ende of the straight plates being fastned thereto, yet so that it bee open before, and close behind, and so the whole fraime made sure. Vpon this fraime must bee set the shoe for the lame sote, of Gotes skinne without, and sheepes skinne within, with a double sole. Yet so that the fraime be betweene both skinnes. And the necke of the shoe may touth to that round plate. Wherby it is euident y the shoe ought to bee open before, & where it resteth vpon the instep of the sote, and that it should bee fastened with a lace from the instep vpward.

Therefore before his sæte be shodde, let the plaister comfortatiue of Vigo be put vpon the whole ioynt, that the swellings and humors cleauing fast within the ioynt, may be dissolued, and the ioynt made more strong. Then shoeing the sote aboue the plaister, the pacient shall not haue his shoes put off, but euerie fourth day, & the plaister must bee mundified, and mollified.

But if that emplaister shalbee dissolued in the meane time, let another bee newlie applied. And the patient may goe in this order, vntill sixe monethes bee passed, the which being passed ouer, and the plaisters removed, the shoes are not therefore to bee left off, but rather let him passe ouer sixe other monethes being thus shodde night and day. Except that time in the which it liketh him to bee bathed. The discription of the plaister comfortatiue is in this sort.

Rec. Olei Myrrhini.
Olei Rosati omphacini. ana. lib. ss.
Succi radicum altheæ. lib. ij.

Radicis

It dissolueth the swellings & humors cleauing fast within a ioynt & maketh strong. the same vide 46 for more spokene touching this plaister also Vigo. fol. 211.

Emplastrum comfortatiuū.

vertue vide 46. fractus dislocations paines all. parts

Radicis fraxinę,et foliorum.
Radicis Symphiti,et foliorum.
Myrrthe et foliorum eius.
Foliorum salicis.ana.M.ii.

Let all boyle being somewhat brused in like quantitie, Vini nigri et aquę,ad consumptionem medie talis,cum myrrho et thuris,ana.℥.℔. Postea coletur addendo seui hircini liquefacti.lib.℔.Terebinthinę.℥.ij.Masticis.℥.j. simul coquātur ad consumpcionem decoctionis, et in fine addentur lithargirij auri et argenti,ana.℥.iij.Boli armenij, Triti subtiliter,Terre sigillatę,ana.℥.ij.Minij.℥.x.

Let be boyled together with a soft fier continually stirring it,and with sufficient ware,make thereof a Cerote.

An example of the wounds in the head. To the healing. Cap. 14.

HOw much both harme and delay to healing the common custome to open the place contrarie to that which we haue taught in the beginning may bring to simple woūds in the head, in the which Cranium is not broken, besides many other examples, this one doth sufficiently confirme. Which was proued and set forth in Ioh. Gemetius de columbis Cazzalensi, at the charges of our Soueraigne Lord King Phillippe,doth search the moūtaines and landes to finde out Mines, whiles he doth diligently applie his busines to seeke together with his fellowes in a verie deepe Mine,perceiuing a pece of earth which had a shew of metall, he stouped downe hastelie to take it vp, whōe his fellow vnwares strake a slope with thother ende of his Mattocke, as he lifted vp his stroke sodenly,and that not grieuously,in the right side of the head vpon the bone which is called Laterale, neither did the wounde touch to Cranium,

Craniū ,noꝛ gaue any ſignificaciō of ẏ bone bꝛoken becauſe in dēde the bone was not periſhed. An vnſkilfull Surgion opening his wound,made it a great deale moꝛe, and did cut a croſſe in his head thꝛée fingers ſquare,and vncouered Cranium at his pleaſure enough . After that he vſed digeſtiues and oyles ſo largely many daies,that he is repoꝛted to haue beſtowed in oyle and egges to apply to the wound , aboue xb. rialls of plate,ſo that not onely that part of Cranium opened,but a much greater part alſo was putrified.At length after one moneth when I was ſent foꝛ of maiſter Mondoſus (which by the kings commaundement was maiſter ouer the accompts and woꝛks,and all the mettalls) to ſée the man, I commanded him to be bꝛought to Llarena, (where vppon a common fée I did pꝛactiſe Phiſicke) foꝛaſmuch as it was nédefull to pluck foꝛth a great part of his bone,which notwithſtanding by reaſon of the narrowꝛer opening of ẏ woūd, could not be bꝛought foꝛth.And wheras I did refuſe to open ſo much, I made an oꝛifice with the Trepan, to the greatnes of a ſiluer mony called a Roiall, ſo that the membꝛane dyd appeare,and the filthie matter which was coꝛrupted & made from day to day,might be purged at that part,and ſo by that Balme of mée ſet foꝛth, and the emplaiſter of Gummi Elimi,and tints, I did ſo long pꝛocecute in the cure, vntill I vnderſtode by pꝛouing with my inſtruments , that the bone was cleane ſeperated away on euery ſide,and Dura mater to conciſt with fleſh ouer couered . Therefoꝛe that I dꝛaw out ſo great a bone at this ſo little a hole, I got me an inſtrumēt to the likeneſſe of a trepan,wherewith I might make a hole as great as an iron ſpindle,of our countrie women might make, with which inſtrument I did perfoꝛate all the bone coꝛrupted in maner of a croſſe very néere one to another , I began my woꝛke from the middle of the place where the vpper bone of the wound did diſcloſe,which I had pꝛepared to the greatneſſe of a ſiluer plate. The ſpace betweene the holes I bꝛeake off with the Leuatoꝛie , which yelded as I bꝛake

it very easilie, when I had now dispatched these thinges, first of all lifting vp one of these foure porcions with my instrument, I drew it out, and then another, and so the third. The fourth which was the greatest I left vntill the next day, which at length I drew forth. All the bone called Laterale and a god part also of Petrosum on that side, and no small porcion of Coronale which beneth to the former part was drawne forth. There commeth forth of Petrosum so much in a manner as extendeth towards thoriginall of the eare, when these bones were drawen forth, Dura mater which had begun now in ỹ meane while to induce flesh, had induced so beyond all measure, that I was twise forced to cut of the rank flesh from the orifice which I had of late made. After this when he began to mend, he departed to Cazzalla, of whom after a moneth I was sent for, because his head about the bone of the hinder part he had a great swelling and full of corruption, which when I had opened, I found bones which were corrupted a great deale more then those that were spoken off before. Then I bad him come to me to Llerena. The next day after artificiallie I drew out three bones as great as those wer before, but much more corrupt. And so he was left lacking all the bone in the hinder part of the head in a manner, and no small porcion also of the other side of the left bone. But the wounds were couered with skinne and flesh on euery side, but yet of a tender and soft constitution, which by little and little waxed hard. And the man himselfe is well, being thus deliuered by the benefit of God.

An example of Barriga. Cap. 15.

BArriga, a man well knowen among the men of Llerena, receaued a wound in his brest, with somewhat a long sword which they call Verdugũ, vnder the left pappe the space of two fingers almost distant, the sword came forth the right

right way beſide the back bone called Medullaris, ſwaruing frō the back bone as much as is ỹ thickneſſe of one finger, comming forth a little vnder the bone of the back & the pan or left wing of ỹ lungs, was thruſt through not farre from the heart, as the ſight of the place ſheweth. But he was cured in that order, which is ſet forth of vs in the firſt chapter of the ſecond booke, and whiles the cure proceded, the tenth day after he was wounded, a great abundance of bloud did iſſue out of the wound of the lungs, by reaſon of the continuall motion of the ſame. Which conflowing within the breſt, was congeled. The next dreſſing great portions of congeled bloud, together with corrupt matter made of the wound came forth, not without meruaile of the ſtanders by, becauſe they were greater portions then ſhould be beleeued that they might be receaued as they came forth, or ſent forth of the bodie. Theſe accidents conſidered, when I ſaw the pacient powre out euery day twiſe ſo great abundance of corruption, I determined to change my purpoſe, meaning to proue that waye as I taught you how Fiſtulaes ſhould be cured, and forthwith I began.

And when two daies together I hadde giuen him that water to drink which is there ſet forth, at length all the congeled bloud together with the corrupted matter came forth, in two other daies the corrupted matter conſumed away alſo, and by and by he was deliuered of his ague, and being in moſt ſhort time made whole, he became ſo very fat, that great matter was offered to thē that knew the man, to praiſe God.

An example of a certaine familier friend of Lodouike Zapata. Cap. 16.

THis man being a familier friend of maister Lewis Zapata, was wounded with a broade dagger foure times behinde his back,and striken on the left side, but of those wounds one was receaued the breadth of fiue fingers vnder the shoulder bone, the dagger yelding back, went downe betwene the flesh and the bone as much as I haue oftentimes measured to be seuen fingers breadth, vntill the dagger passing through all the shoulder, & thrust betwæne the spaces of the ribbes came to the verie holownesse of the bodie. Before that I came thether after I was sent for,I did coniecture by those things that happened after, great abundance of bloud gushing out of all partes of the wound,to haue runne into the holownesse of the bodie.But that bloud could not come forth, because the wound being couered with the skinne and the flesh,did penetrate downward which way it is very like that the flures did also tend. For ỹ first opening of the dagger was dæper thẽ ỹ the blod might well breake forth. So I when I had begun my first cure, nor could finde no direct going downe, would haue thought that it had penetrate no more then the rest. After I had serched the place more diligently,and thrust in my finger,I perceiued that the wound did go downe farther then I could follow with my finger. Therefore when I had perceiued that the wound did penetrate to the concauite,I opened the place ouer against the ribbes cutting the skinne and the flesh directly against it, so that putting in my finger I might easely come to the innermore parts,and touch also the lights which is nert the back bone.But he was cured in that order as I haue shewed you in the penetrating wounds of the breast, and at the first dressing there was no corrupcion or matter made, but a certaine small humiditie did issue forth,but the fourth day water of a sanguine coulour flowed out as that is in the which flesh is washed, and dayly as his dressings dyd follow,it came out more abũdantly,so that

euery

euerie dreſſing it did fill a veſſell which they call a ſaucer, and that it might iſſue out the better and more ſpeedelie, I bad the pacient to cough and holde in his breath, hee was dreſſed of me foure times a day, and beſide that which ranne out at euery dreſſing, the iſſue ſtayed not day nor night, ſo that his bed was like a ſinke or ditch. Therfore at the fourth day when I perceiued ſuch flure of water to continue without any token of matter, I did determine to giue the patient that water ſet forth by vs in the laſt example. And by and by aſſone as he began to drinke thereof, by the continuall ſpace of twelue daies, a greater abundance of water or mattrie ſubſtance came forth without any hurt of the man or any great feeling, but ſo that the ſecond day it came forth ſomewhat white and liquid.

But the thirde day a great deale whiter vntill it came forth ſo white and thicke, cleauing faſt to the veſſell wherein it was receaued, that it would ſkantly runne out being turned downe, but it ranne forth euerie day leſſe and leſſe vntill the xii. day, in the which at length it ſtinted, and the entrance of the wound did ſodenly cloſe vppe in the vtter parte thereof, which although I did oftentimes open with my inſtrumentes, yet did it ſend forth neither matter, or any ſuch humor, neither came the breath forth there as before, and ſo the cure proceeded, the pacient being yet poſſeſſed with a continuall feuer.

Wherefore three daies together, I added to that water of whole barly, and Raiſons bruſed with their kirnells, and of Tamarinds. ℥. ij. And by this meanes the feuer ware away. The tenth day after I found the man troubled with great paine in the breſt, and with a feuer. And when I found that great abundance of water or watrie ſubſtance came out of the breſt without matter, after I had put in a tente, there came forth as yet more watrie or filthie corruption. And ſo it was fiue dayes after caſting forth of the wound leſſe matter euerie day.

After this the flure stinted, and the wound healed. And the man as yet by the helpe of God lineth, and is verie well.

A generall rule for the Phisition and the Surgion.

Hose which will take vpon them to make any confection or to minister Phisicke, ought most especially to vnderstand the commodities comming of medicines, and the same may be read in Auicene and other writers, the qualities of simple medicines are to bee knowen also. And what partes of the body they doe respect. For there are medicines which do corroborate some peculiar part of the body, as Mentha doth heate all the bodie, but especially the stomacke, which commeth to passe through a certaine sympathie, that is to say a mutuall combination in naturall operation of that hearbe and the stomacke, as in an other place we haue spoken of Betonica, Melissa, Cucurbita, Chamapithi, Nux Muscala, Camedri, Lauro, Centaurea, which respect the head, ye must consider also in prescribing your decoctions, that the thinges which be of a groser substance be put in the first place, for rootes are to be decocted first and of longer time, in the seconde place hearbes, in the thirde sædes, in the fourth fruites, in the fifth flowers, in the sixt spices.

And this is to bee noted also, that rootes and sædes are measured Pondere, hearbes Manipulis, flowers, Pugillis, and fruites, Numero.

A treatise of the Caruncle

or Carnositie: growing in the yarde, or necke of the Bladder.

ALbeit, vlcers and sores are wonted to rise vpon diuers occasions not heere at this time to bee repeated, yet doe they come no waye more commonly, then by the long continuance of the Gonorrhea, If it bee not orderly and perfectly cured.

And of vlcers either neglected, or els not well cured, certaine increasements, and vnnaturall swellings of the flesh which we call Caruncules, or Carnosites, are accustomed often times to procede.

The signes and tokens of the Caruncule.

THe signes and tokens of a Caruncle either in the necke of the Bladder, or in any other part of the vrinarie passage, are these.

1 A great difficulte or hardnesse in making of water, the which water hauing his course readilie to the place affected, is stopped and stayed there so much, that it cannot haue his issue, in any other sort then dropping wise.

And that also not without the great helpe and enforcement of our selues.

2 And therefore such as are tormented with this desease, whiles they goe about to make their water, are constrained in the meane time, at the same instant sometime to voyde their other excrementes also.

3 Also

3 Also whiles they chaunce to doe the act of generation, their nature stayeth in the middle way of his course. And being stayed, dessilleth or trickleth from them so faintly, so coldly, and with such small delectation and pleasure, that as touching generation, they may bee iudged vnfortunate, and therein to lese but their labour. For it is vnpossible for the time that any man hath this disease, he should begette any issue.

4 Againe, when the patient maketh water, in the verie water it selfe something stayeth beside the Caruncle, which cannot well be put forth or expelled, except the rote of the yarde be pressed hard with the pacientes finger.

5 Moreouer, the vrine it selfe in this case commeth not forth with a direct and straight course, but a slope and in crooked sort either on this side, or else on that, yea and sometime it is deuided as it were into two streames. For if the Caruncle be on the nether side of the yarde, then the vrine comming forth, bendeth something vpwardes. If the Caruncle be on the vpper part thereof, then doth the vrine encline his course downeward. If it bee on the right side of the yarde, then the vrine bendeth toward the left side. If on the left side of the yarde, then contrariewise, it yeeldeth it selfe toward the right side. And whē the Caruncle possesseth the bredth of the vrinarie passage, as it were ouerthwart it, then in the comming forth, it deuideth it selfe into two streames or courses.

6 It chaunceth also oftentimes that the vrinarie passage is so stopped and choked, that the vrine being not able to vse his ordinarie course and issue, breaketh forth by other waies, and in this case nature seeketh wonderfull shiftes to helpe her selfe, for I haue knowen many that haue made their water betweene their codds, and some againe haue done it at their fundament, and other some, out by their flankes and partes called in Latin Ingume.

7 Yet againe there is a very good argument of the

Caruncle,

Caruncle, which is this.

If ye put in the searcher or probe, for so I will call the long pipe or Siring, or Catheter, by which the vrine is wont to be conuaied out, if, I say, you put this searcher into the vrinarie cundite, & if then it cannot get through, but findeth a certaine stay or stoppe which is in déede the tumor or Caruncle it selfe, beyond the which you cannot passe, without a certaine rub, or iump as it were of the instrument, then it is to be suspected to be a Caruncle. Now sir, when for the great straitnesse of the place or passage, nothing of the vrine can be pressed or gotten forth, or else if any thing doe come forth, yet is it onely that which is the thinnest. Then it is very likely, that the bladder is stuffed and filled with great store of clammy and slymy superfluities, which being caried with the vrine to the very necke, there sticking and remaining, they doe make the greater obstruction.

To know the Caruncle from the stone.

IT is very easie to discerne a Caruncle from the stone, which lieth in the neck of the bladder.

1 First, by verie séeling and touching, for you may touch the stone, and perceaue it to be one, by the Probe or sercher.

2 Also you may know it to be a stone by the great itching, which is accustamed to be in the verie rote of the yarde.

3 Moreouer, the stopping of both their vrines is not alyke. For if it be a stone, when they pisse frely and abundantly, as some time they doe, sodainly in the middest of making their water, their vrine stoppeth, for that the stone rowling from the bottome of the bladder to the necke, there it closeth the passage.

4 And therefore if the pacient be layde vpright in such

sort that his thighes, may be higher then the rest of his body, and then bee togged and shaken to and fro, the stone will remoue from the necke of the bladder, and the vrine will come forth easilie, the which thing neuer happeneth so where the Caruncle is.

The way of curing the Caruncle.

THere are two waies, or two methods of curing the Caruncle. The one violent and not without daunger, of the which Galen speaketh in the first of his bookes intituled de locis affectis. Which tendeth to this ende. That putting in some instrument of Tinne or the like, we should pull the Caruncle vp by the rootes. In such sorte, that not onely vrine, but blood also it selfe, yea and gobbetts also, and fragments of flesh, should be brought forth.

The other way is more gentle and easie, and without al daunger, which is not done by the violence of iron or instrumentes, but by the operation and working of medicines, and this way the olde writers did not know. And of this we will speake at this time.

If then we haue a patient in this order troubled, his body would be skilfully, and sufficiently prepared, and euacuated, and his good diet and order of lyfe prescribed. And in this poynt the pacient must altogether bee directed and ruled, by some discrete and learned Phisition. Who must altogether chaunge the same according to the varietie of the constitution, and other circumstances of the pacientes body. For it is not ynough to make him lose bellied, or to giue him many stooles, as the common and foolish opinion thinketh, but he must be able to varie and chaunge his medicine according to the age, the yer, the temperature, the humor offending in the pacientes body, and such other consideratios.

rations. And therefore especially the common and rash dealings either with ordinarie pilles, or with vsual electuaries, which are alwaies redy made in the shoppes in this case, must altogether be auoyded. And you must neuer attempt to purge or moue the humor, but with good dauise. And with some such proper purgation deuised for the purpose, as may both respect the humors offending, and also the place affected. And therewithall in no respect enflame and chafe the bodie, as the common electuaries giuen at aduenture doth. For as no one salue, can agrée with euerie person, and euery disease.

This point therefore of this cure must bée refered to the discretion of the Phisition. And this once being done, the first thing after to be done is this.

To take a fine tender Mallow stalke, or a smallage or Parsely stalke, for alwaie it is best to beginne with the most gentell and easie thinges, & anoynting it with oyle of swéete Almonds, tenderly and soft to make proofe of the necke of the bladder, hauing good regard, that in no case, you prouoke much, or paine extremely, those partes of our bodies, that bée so sensible, whereby oftentimes vnnaturall sheuerings and shakinges, daungerous agues, and great fluxes of bloud, and other grieuous accidentes doe happen to follow. If it so fall out that the foresaid stalke chaunce to passe without any force or great paine, so farre as the caruite of the bladder, then may we thereby coniecture, that the Caruncle is not of any great quantitie, or much growen. And therefore there is the better hope to be had of the cure. But if it chaunce to sticke by the way, so that it eyther doe bend, or offer to breake, then is it to be drawen out againe forthwith, and the Caruncle to be mollified, and relaxed by such discret ordinarie meanes, as it may become more plyant and ready to yéelde and giue place to the probe or searcher. It may be mollified by fomentations, by collyries, and by emplaisters appointed & prescribed for the purpose.

In noe case vse much meanes of paine to sensible partes. It cause shiuerings daungerous agues & fluxes of blood.

the way to mollifi

the caruncle.

For examples sake let this fomentacion folowing twise in a day be appyed . That is to saye, in the Morning before dinner , and in the Euening before supper.

Rec . Foliorum Maluarū. M.j.
Radicorum Althe
Apij. } Ana.ℨ.iij.
Feniculi
Sem: Citoniorum.
Fenugreci. } Ana.ℨ.j.
Lini.
Florum Chamomille.
Sticadis } Ana.p.j.
Pulegij, origani.
Ficuū . ℨ.j.ſs.

Let all these séeth so long till in a manner the roots be disolued, and then let the sicke man so sit ouer it , that he may easelie and conuenientlye receaue the fume or vapour , about his priuie members , especially about the very rote of his yeard . He may also in the meane time with those hearbes and rotes , in the decoction, gentely rub and souple those parts which be agréeued, or dipping a spunge into the decoction, foment the said parts himselfe . and while as these thinges be a doing , let him prœue to make water if he can .

When he hath béene thus fomented, then let that moisture be cleane wiped away , and that being done , then let all these parts which do serue by natures appontment to the making of vrin, be anoynted with this oyntmēt following.

Rec. Vng. Dialthę.
Agrippę
Butyry } Ana.ℨ.j.
Oesipi.

Olei

Olei Amigdalarum dul. } ana.ʒ.ij.
Chamomille. }
Liliorum. }
Gum.Hāmoniaci.ʒ.j.℈.
Suc.Ebuli. } ana.ʒ.iij.
Apij. }
Muccilaginis Altheæ. } ana.ʒ.ij.
Fenugreci. }

Let them all boyle together till the ioyces be consumed, then let the muccilage substance which remaineth, be strained and wrought into an oyntment, putting thereto Ceræ noue. q. S. The partes being well anoynted, let them bée couered with woll vncarded hauing his œsepus or naturall fat in him. Also let this collyry, or els the like, be oftentimes iniected.

œsepus is naturall fat of woll.

Rec.Radicis Althe.
Seminis Lini.
Fenugreci.

Let them be sodde in ʒ.vi. of running water or there about, till the third part be consumed, and when the Muccilage is strained, then put therevnto Oleum Amigdalarum dulcium.ʒ.iij. And so vse it. When all these thinges haue bæne thus in good order done, then prowe againe whether ye can put in the foresayde probes or searchers of the stalkes of Mallowes, or of smalach, or of Parcely, so farre as the verie cauite of the bladder or no, if you can doe so, then it is to be hoped, that the tumor or Caruncle, will in reasonable time be disolued. And that it may goe from the rote of the yarde, to the capacite of the bladder, the stalke that must bée put in, must be a spanne long and two inches at the least. If by this meanes the Caruncle will not yéelde, but remayne obstinate and rebellious against the searcher or

ſtalke, then a ware Candle muſt bée put in, and that of ſuch bigneſſe, as the vrinarie condite may eaſilie receiue it. But for that it may be feared, leaſt if the Candle ſhoulde breake within the yard, as in winter eſpecially it may come to paſſe for the hardneſſe of the ware, ſome portion thereof might get into the bladder, and either ſkantly bée gotten out againe, or elſe ſhould anger and exaſperate the partes alredie painefull and exulcerated. Therefore it were to bée wiſhed that the Candle were made of a ſtrong kinde of thrid, and not onely of ware, but of ware and Turpentine artificially mixed together. Our Candle being thus made, when we haue ſo rebated and blunted the ende that it cannot hurt, or gale, then we muſt anoynt it with oyle of ſwéet Almondes, and then ſomething bending it towarde the ſmaller ende, we muſt put it in often times into the vrinarie condit. And if we perceiue once, that the Candle gette beyond the Caruncle, which is perceaued by the rubbe, or as it were a little iumpe by the way, and by the eſtimat of length of the portion, that is gotten in, then may we thinke that one halfe of our cure is obtained.

For the Candle being compreſſed and hard holde of the Caruncle, as it were with a corde or ſtring, it will manifeſt and ſhew the place affected.

Afterwardes in that part of the Candle which you ſhall perceiue to bée as it were marked and ſomething dented, you ſhall put on your plaiſter fitte to conſume the Caruncle, and in this caſe the Candle will ſerue the turne, of linte or other pledget to apply and conuay the medicine withall.

If there chaunce to bée many Caruncles in the yarde, then ſo many partes of the Candle you ſhall perceaue to bée compreſt and marked, as there bée Carnoſities.

And moreouer it will make alſo ſo many rubbes or iumpes as it were in the going in.

If

If it shall fal out that the tumor shalbe so hard and stubborne, that it wil not yeld and giue place to the candle. Then may you make a probe or searcher of leade, of the length and bignesse. Anointing it with the foresaid oyle, so to vse it. For leade is not onely an easier and mitigater of paine, but also it hath the propertie and facultie of drying of vlcers. And besides that also, with his verie waight it presseth them, and causeth them some thing to stope and shrinke in.

Catheters

lead ease paine dry & presse in vlcers.

The flesh may chaunce to be so hard and rebellious, that a leaden instrument shall not be able to master it neither, and then in that case, you must vse a siluer or a golden Catheter or Siring. And yet before we doe vse any such either of siluer or golde, my councell is, that you doe make tryall againe and againe, by the fore-named meanes. For the vse of this Siring hath this discomoditie, it being nothing pliant and flexible, and hitting vppon those most tender and sensible parts, it causeth oftentimes great and terrible fluxes of bloud, which doth discomfort both pacient, Chirurgion, and the Phisition also.

siluer ou golden ou

flux of bloud

But if any such notable flux doe chaunce, it may be stopt well with this medicine folowing.

How to stay the flux of bloud.

Rec. Aquarum Plantaginis,
Rosarum,
Albuminis Ouorum, N. j.

Being wel mingled together iniect it with your syring, and about the very yard it selfe, and all the other priuie partes requisite, put this Cataplasme folowing.

Rec. Aquarum Plantaginis, vel Succi ieusdem.
Rosarum, Ana. ℥. iiij.
Acetum Rosarum, ℥. ij.

Albuminis

Albuminis ouorum.N.ij.
Boli Armeni
Sanguis Dra.
Corallæ.
Terra sigill. } ana.ʒ.ij.
Rosarum.
Mirtillorum.
Cortix Grana.

the lẽgth of the siring or catheter.

Make thereof a Cataplasme, and vse it as is afore sade. Because there is great diuersitie of bodies, and all are not a like, it is expedient to haue diuers Catheters mæte and conuenient for euerie age, as also for euerie sex. For that women also sometimes, are troubled with the same disease. For men therefore it will be expedient to haue thræ in a redinesse, and for women two. And of those that bæ for men, the greatest would be of xv inches of length, the meane of xii. inches, and the shortest of ix inches.

For women the longest would be ix. inches, and the shortest vi inches. Those for women would be something bowing or bending, but those for men, more bending for the necke of mens bladders is shaped more croked and writhing then womens be.

The patient while he is to bæ searched, is to bæ placed in some conuenient place, his face being vpright, and the Chirurgian standing on the right side and holding his yarde in his left hand, let him put in and direct the instrument with his right hande, and when he is come to the necke of the bladder, then something bending downe both yarde and instrument, let him faire and softlie force it forward into the bladder.

Chirurgians are wont to tye a sponge with a wier, or the like thrid, and so thrust it to the verie ende of the instrument, or Catheter, and then pulling it backewarde

immedi-

imediatly vrine is wonted to follow, by the reason of the avoyding of emptines which is grounded vppon the Philosophers principle called Vacuum. When ye haue thus past the Caruncles, or got beyond them all a longe the vrinary condits euen to the bladder, then that instrument wherewith you haue done the feate, whether it be a candell or the leaden searcher, or catheter must remaine, and be left within for one whole daye, and the pacient must be enforced so to make his water if the paine be not to to intollerable. For by that meanes partly, by the reason of the coorse of the vrine partly by the instrument it selfe, the water passage wilbe enlarged and amplified. Your catheter or searcher of leade being drawen foorth after the long tarrying ther, if by them your worke be perfected so farre foorth, then must your candell be put in last of all, and suffered there to remaine, till such time as it doth receaue some print or marke by the compression of the Caruncle, and that wilbe a good help to apply the medicine withall to worke the cure. The candle being drawen out, it must be curiously looked vppon and vewed, to espy in what part it seemeth to be printed in or compressed.

For vppon that verye parts of the candle must the emplaister called Emplastrum Philippi be put which in troth is of a wonderfull facultie. For it defendeth the whole parts & keepeth them sound, & as for those which are ouergrowen by the reason of the vlcer it consumeth, and eateth awaye without any great paine. And this is his descripcion folowing.

defend ye whole parts & keep them sound & consume ye the ow grouue

Rec. Æruginis.
Auripigmenti.
Chalcitidis.
Alluminis, Ro.
} Ana. ℥.ij

Emplastrum Philippi

and being well moistened with very excellent strong veniger, let them be very well labored and grounde, betweene two Marble stones, or Alabaster stones, and being brought in to most fine pouder, let it then be set in the sunne in the dogge daies, or about that time of the yeere, and when that fine pouder is dried well, let it then againe be well labored and ground a fresh, putting thereto viniger as before; and then againe in manner set it a sunning, and thus shal you doe for the space of viii. or ix daies, so long till it become passing fine and smoth, and haue lost all his acrimony, and bytting qualitie. For this is a most true and certaine rule, that strong medicines and sharpe, being ground in veniger for certaine dayes, deminish and abate their bytting and sharpnes, & yet thereby doe encrease their strength and operacion. Which rule is also obserued in Mettals Combusted. Albeit in troth those which be Combusted, doe participat and get some kinde of byting quality, by the meanes of the fire, whereas contrarywise, they being washed, by washing, doe lese their byting and smarting qualytie, and therefore in soft and tender partes, and such as be very sencible, and also in such bodyes as abounde with ill humors, we ought to vse medicines prepared by washing.

When the pouder is thus prepared, then take the froth or scumme of Siluer which is called Litharge ℥. ij. of oyle of Roses. ℥. iiij. and when they are boyled to a reasonable consistence of an emplaister, then mingle ℥. ij. of the foresaide pouder with it, and incorporate it so, that it may become something an hard Emplaister, that when it is put vppon the candle, or the leade, it may cleaue thereunto and not remoue from the place, no, though it be pressed.

But since there be many complexions and constitutions of bodies, and therefore one medicine cannot agree with all persons indifferently, but the more tender and sensible they be, the more gentill medicines they must haue.

And

And the harder and ruder bodies, muſt require the ſharper and quicker remedies.

Therefore it wilbe good to haue alwaies in a readineſſe, two compoſitions of the ſaid Emplaſters. One very gentle and milde, and that to be vſed to very tender, delicate and ſencible bodies. The other ſharper and ſtronger, to corrode and conſume fleſh, and that is to be applyed to the ſtronger conſtitutions, and ſo tempering them together, as occaſion ſhall ſerue, you ſhall by your owne diſcretion, make diuers compoſitions to ſerue your turne. For if of eche of them you mingle equall proporcions, then ſhall your medicine riſe of equall ſtrength and facultie betweene both. And loke how much more of the one or of the other you doe mingle together, by ſo much ſhall your medicine either riſe or fall in ſtrength, and ſharpe facultie. For example ſake, the ſtrongeſt compoſitions, and therefore fitteſt for the ſtrongeſt bodies, is this:

When ye take of the foreſaide pouder ſo prepared. ℥.ii. and lykewiſe ℥.ii. of Litharge, and with ℥.ii. of oyle of Roſes, bring them to an Emplaiſter.

Againe the gentileſt is this. When ye take of the foreſaid pouder ounces two, and of the Litharge and oyle put to twiſe as much, that is to ſay, foure ounces, and a meane betweene both is: when you take two ounces of the pouder and put thereto foure ounces of Litharge, and lykewiſe of oyle of Roſes, and ſo of thoſe two, well and ſufficiently laboured together, and wrought into a plaiſter, to make one bodie.

Now ſir, If ye ſtand in doubt which of theſe it were beſt to vſe in this caſe, the habite and the temperature of the bodie will help well to direct vs.

But alwaies the beſt rule is, to begin with the miledeſt, & ſo to encreaſe by little and little, till ye come to the ſtrongeſt, if the caſe ſo require.

Since therefore we cannot apply, neither lint nor pledget vnto vlcers which be hidden in the inner parts of the body, so as we might doe if they were in the skinne and vtter parts, and therefore cannot conueniently apply any plaister either, therefore that commoditie is supplied by the waxe candle, for the medicine being put thereon, it doth leade it as it were with a line, to the place affected. But the candell must be something hollowed, and pretely pared away in that place where the medicine must be placed. Least if it beare out, and be not euen and equall, it cannot then get through to the place where the Caruncle is.

Ye may also if you please, put the plaister about a leaden instrument, in case that the vrinary condit be narrower, then that the candle may be admitted.

Some vse, when they cannot passe through to the bladder, to take the medicine, and put it to the top or ende of the candle, and so to conuay it in, thinking to were away the sore by the continuall touching of it so. But seeing that the top of the candell, cannot in that order continually cleaue to the sore, for that it giueth back and resisteth, in my iudgement they doe either no good at all, or else very little that way.

To conclude, our chiefest care must be to get the medicine to stick finely to the place. For so in fiue or sixe daies, it will consume it by little and little, and conuert the sore into a certaine mattery substance. Prouided alwaies, while these things be thus a doing, if any intollerable paine or vnaccustomed sheuering, or cold, or ague, or any other greuouse accident do chaũce to molest and torment the pacient, straight waies, the candell is to be taken out, and the vrinary condit to be washed with Goates milke, or Rose water wherein a little Camphere is to be mingled, and so long, you must ceasse from all other actions of Chirurgery, till such time as all such accident and impediments be remoued and taken away.

goates milke or roses water with campher is paine

You

to know whē the caruncle is spent and consumed.

You shall know when the Caruncle is fully roted out, partly by the byting which will be about the partes exulcerated, and partly by the abundance of the flux of matter, with the which the Caule it selfe, when it commeth forth, will in part be be rayed. The which if it can once goe in with such ease, that with the greater part, it can get euen as farre as to the bladder, then may you thinke that the Caruncle is not onely roted out, but also vtterly consumed and spent. And againe if beside this, the partie make his water freely and abundantly, and that also with a straight and direct course, and stream: and if his nature also doe come from him with some spéede and roundlye, then without doubt at all, the vlcer is consumed. The Caruncle being thus spent and consumed, the vlcer is then to bée clensed. Iniecting this colliry following with a string of some good reasonable length.

when it is corroded sufficiently vse clensing

Rec. Centauri, minoris. }
Apij. } ana. M. ℈.
Candæ equini. }
Hordei contusi. ℥ j.
Aquæ. lib. ij.

Let them be boyled to the consumption of the halfe, then being strayned, put there vnto Mell Rosarum, or els Mell Centaur, and so vse it.

Also, the destilled water of snayles & grene leaues, into the which is put a little Mel Rosarum, is singularly commended to scoure filthie and rotten vlcers in the vrinarie passage, and necke of the bladder. If the foulenesse of the vlcer be so great, that it can scarcely be clensed, it shal not bée amisse to vse with those foresaide thinges a little Vnguentum Egiptiacum. When the vlcers are become cleane and pure, then you may fall to cicatrizing, with this receipt following being iniected.

shilled water of snayles good cleaner of putrid vlcers in vrinary passage.

Rec. Aquarum Plantaginis. } ana, ℥.iiij.
Rosarum. }
Whey of Gotes milke. ℥.ij.
Cerucæ. ℥.vi.
Alluminis ro. }
Alabastri. } ana. ℥.j. ℈.
Spodij. }
Cristalli. }
Camphoræ, ℈.j.

Let those thinges that are to be powdred, be brought to verie fine pouder, and searsed. Then let them bee well and diligently mingled, and as it were incorporated with the waters. When the Caruncles be gotten away and consumed, then must the course of his diet be altered by little and little.

For then must it be something more thinne, and more vritticall, or tending to prouoke vrine then before now, especially when there is no feare, that such humors as passe vnto the bladder, by the medicines vreticall moderatly vsed, shall any more stoppe and choke vp the necke thereof, which by this time is reasonable wide, and cleare from such impediments, as might hinder the voyding and passage of such excrementes as resort thether, be they neuer so grose and thicke.

By these few notes and instructions, any skilfull Chirurgian may be able to iudge and discerne a caruncle: and be also sufficiently instructed, by the might and power of GOD to cure the same. Who as he is wont to punish mankinde with innumerable diseases, to the ende to abate his pride, and to make him to know himselfe, so is he also accustomed to helpe and succor those, who flie vnto him for comfort, and doe trust in his mercy.

There be certaine other waies and deuises belonging to

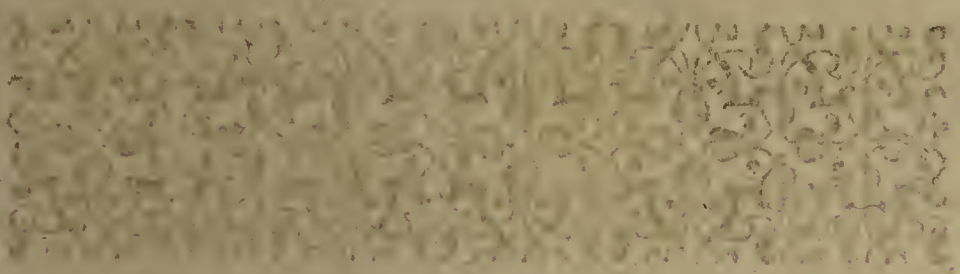
the cure of the caruncle, and seruing to the good conueyng in, and apt applying their medicines. As for example sake, some doe vse the long tent, othersome the short one, made conueniently to that intent and purpose.

But these, and the like deuices, I commit to your owne good discretions, and leaue it free for euery man to vse his owne iudgement therein, eyther in vsing the same, or in deuising the like as he shall thinke best.

But my intent and purpose is onely to put downe this good authors intent or meaning, and thereby to deliuer, a generall method and order of the cure of the said caruncle. And so committing this short treatise, to your good curtesies, and your selues to the almighty.

I ende, remayning yours
to vse and commaund.

FINIS.



Heere beginneth a treatiſe

of the Fiſtula, in the fundament, or other places of the body, and of Impoſtumes cauſing Fiſtulaes, and of the office pertaining to the Chirurgion: with certaine other things. By M. Iohn Arden.

Prologus, Anno Domine, 1349.

IOHN ARDEN from the firſt peſtilence that was in the yére of our Lord God 1349. Dwelled in New-warke in Nottingham ſhire, vnto the yére of our Lord 1370. And there healed many of the Fiſtulae in the fundament, of the which the firſt was Sir Adam Eueringham of Laxton in the Clay, beſides Tucksfurd, which was in Gaſcoigne at that time, with Sir Henry named Earle of Darby, who after was made Duke of Lancaſter, a noble and a worthy Lord.

This ſir Adam hauing a Fiſtulae in ano, aſked coũſell of all the Phiſitions and Chirurgions that he could finde in Gaſcoigne, at Burdeux, at Brigerake, Tolouſe, Norbon and Poyters, and many other places, and all forſoke him as vncurable. Sir Adam ſéeing this aforeſaide maner, ſpédely returned home into his countrie, and when he came home, he put of all his knightly apparell, and clad himſelfe in mourning clothes, with purpoſe to abide the curing, or loſing of his body. At the laſt I Iohn Arden came vnto him, made couenant with him, and ſo cured him by the helpe of God. He was healed perfectly within halfe a yére, and afterward continued his life the ſpace of xxx. yéres and more. By the

which cure I obtained much liuing and great credit through all England, to the great admiration of the Duke of Lancaster, and many other Gentlemen. After him I cured Hugon Derling of Fendwik, in the vale by Snayth.

Also I cured Iohn Sheffild of Wightwell beside Tekyll, and Sir Rainold Greye Lorde of Milton in Walles and Lord of Shirlond beside Chesterfælde, which asked counsell of the most famous Chirurgions that were in England and none auailed him.

Afterward I cured Sir Henry Blackborne Treasurer with the Lorde of Walles, Prince of England. After I cured Adam Humfry of Shelfoord, besides Nottingham, and Sir Iohn Priest of the same towne. And Iohn of Hello of Sherlond. And Sir Tho. Hannildon parson of Langare, in the Vale of Beuer. After I healed Sir Iohn Mashe, parson of Stoppert in Cheshire.

Afterward in Anno. 1370. I came to London, and there I cured M. Iohn Colin, Maior of Northamton, that asked counsell of many skilfull persons.

After I cured Hugh Denny of London Fishmonger, and William Polle, and Ralphe Dowble, Thomas Browne, that had fiftæne holes, by which went out winde with the excrements. There were eight holes on the one side of his fundament, and seuen on the other side, of which some were distant from the fundament the space of a hand bredth. His buttocks were so vlcerated and so putrified within, that the ordure and the filth went out each day as much as would fill an egge shell.

After I cured foure Crosse Friers preachers, that is to say, Frier Iohn Writtell, Frier Iohn Haket, Frier Peter Browne, Frier Thomas Apperley, and a young man called Thomas Voke, of which foresaid, some had onely one hole distant from the fundament, by one ynch or two or thræ, and some had iiii. or v. holes procæding to the cods. All these forenamed persons by their owne confession, before I finished

this

this boke, (thankes be giuen to God) were perfectly healed, with many other which it were to long to set downe. God knoweth I lye not. And therefore let no man doubt of this, though all old famous men that were great students, haue not confessed the same that I saye. They had not the way of curing in this case. For God ȳ is the giuer of all wisedome, hath hidden many things from wise men, which he vouchsafeth afterward to shew vnto the simple. Therefore know ye, all that come after, that the olde Maisters were not busie in practising or serching this cure, because they could not take away ȳ callositie at the first, they forsoke it, accompting it vncurable, though some auctors make doubtful opinions thereoff. For as much as it commeth to passe that in hard things students and practicioners should be more busie to seeke out the secrets of nature, and to trye their wittes. For knowledge and cunning aboundeth not in slothfull students, but in the ingenious and painefull.

God hidd & revele

knowledg revealed to the painfull

Therefore to the honour of almightie God, that opened knowledge to mee, that I should finde treasure within the fielde of knowledge, that with longe time and panting breast, I haue sweat and trauailed, and full busilie indeuored my selfe as my facultie suffiseth, to sette forth this worke faithfullie, for the vtilitie and profit of those that come after.

Wherefore it behoueth all those that purpose to practise herein, to haue in a redinesse, these Instruments following.

I The first Instrument is called Sequere me, which is the first Instrument pertaining to the worke: for with the same wee doe both search and proue euerye hollowe fore which waye the cauitie or hollownesse runneth.

And it ought to bee made in the same fashion and maner as Women doe vse in theyr headdes, and of the same mettall, and it ought to bee verye small that it be lightlie

plied and replied, and the head as little as may be, or else they will not enter into the orifice of ỹ Fistulae, for oftentimes the Fistulae in the fundament, hath verye small holes.

2 There is another instrument called Acus Rostrata, t. snowted nedle, for it hath the one ende like a snowt, and in the other end an eie like a nedle, by the which thrids ought to be drawne through againe by the middle of ỹ Fistulae, as shalbe saide in his proper place. And it ought to be of Siluer as it is pictured, and it ought to be no greater in proporcion then it is pictured, nor longer in the snowte. It should containe in lenght .viii. ynches.

3 The third instrument is called Tendiculum, and it ought to be made of Bore or other like conuenient wood, no longer nor bigger then his shape is pictured, and it ought to haue an hole in the side in which there is put a wrest, by which wrest in the vpper ende shalbe a little hole through the which shalbe put two endes of a thrid foure fould, going out first of the fundament and the orifice of the Fistula, which thrid is called Frenum cesaris, and the which also going betweene the wrest and the wresting the skinne of the fundament betwixt the Fistula and it, and that it be fast contained aboue the snowte of the nedle vntill the incision be made.

4 The fourth instrument is a Spring holow in the middeste, and it ought to bee made of the shape as it is pictured, which instrument is common.

FINIS.

Prologi.

Of Aostumes in ano, causing Fistulæ, and of the Cure of them. Cap. j

Though

THough our principall intent was to treat of the fistulae in ano, neuerthelesse it is necessarie first to touch somewhat of apostumes brééding therein or nigh, sith oftentimes apostumes brééding there, do cause fistulaes. For when an apostume brééde th in any place of ẏ body, if it bée not healed within thrée or foure monethes it is turned to a Fistulae or cancer, therefore when there happeneth apostume in the fundament, or nigh, you shal know it by these signes, by swelling, payne, pricking, and burning. And the patient for the payne and anguish may neyther sit, lye, nor sléepe.

Which once appearing, first labor to ease the foresaid paines and other accidentes without repercussiues, for in that place ought none to be vsed, because it is one of the Emunctories, for in these places ought no repercussiue to be ministred. And after the opinion of Gilbertine, that apostume being within ano, is cured with the infusion of Oleum Rosarum, in which is Ceruse mixed, or burnt leade, or Litharge, or all these together, or with the yolke of an egge. But euer take héede that your patient be not costiue. If he be, ye shal mollify his belly with an emplaister of Mallowes and Swines grease, or with the decoction of Mallowes and branne, with oyle of new fresh butter, & put it in a glister. Therefore take oyle of Roses with the yolke of an egge by euen portion, & minister it in ẏ forme of a glister, this swageth the payne of pricking and aking, & comforteth the place in causes both hot and colde, for after all aucthors, oyle of Roses cooleth a hot member, and heateth a colde, and it hath many other properties both there, and in all other partes of the body, and therefore a good Surgion ought not to be without it, sith it is so necessarie for diuers purposes, for to euerie payne, hot oyle of Roses is a mittigatiue, and to euerie apostume outwarde, it is good to vse a maturatiue of

In the Emunctories vse no repercussiues

Apost. in Ano ol. rosa cerus not costiu. how mollify the belly

oyle of roses cooleth a hot member & heateth a could & is very anodine.

Diachylon dissolued with oyle of Roses or Lillies, or Camomill, or Dealthæ, or cõmon oyle oliue, or swines greace, Malards, or Hennes greace, for Diachylon thus ordered and applied, resolueth and mollifieth hard tumors, or this vnguent, take of Mallowes. M.i. and bruse them in a morter, and put thereto a quart of oyle Olife, and infuse them eight or niene daies after, seeth them verie well, then straine it. This mittigates the payne of the Apostume greatly, and it mollifieth, being applied with Lana Succida, it openeth and consumeth. The oyle openeth, drawеth, and swageth payne, if you haue no Lana Succida, take a linnen cloth and applie it thereon warme, binding it decently that it fall not away, and a plaister of Mallowes is a good maturatiue and mittigateth payne of the Apostumes in ano, and of womens brestes, and other Apostumes it bringeth to supperation, and is thus made.

Emplastrũ maluarum.

Take of Mallowes. M.i. seeth them in water vntill they be tender, then straine them and cut them small, then fry thẽ in common oyle, butter, or Swines greace, or if you will with ỹ foresaid oyles, & applied with cleane stuphes warm, also wormewood preuaileth greatly therein, if it be made in some emplaister, for it mittigateth paine of the brestes, and comforteth the place, and maketh the matter to euaporate by the pores. And for certaine it auaileth in all apostumes in euerie place of the body, & also for contusions. For with this emplaister in the cure of the brestes, I haue gotten much credit, for it is verie Soueraigne as writers witnes, and I haue proued it by experience. And this note that Apostumes breeding nere ano, ought not to abide vntill they breake off them selues, but the Chirurgion ought diligently to feele with his finger the place of the empostume, and where is found any softnes, there he ought artificially to open the place that the corrupt blood be let out, least Intesti. num rectũ that descendeth to ano, in the meane time grow to putrifaction before the Apostume breake, which when it happeneth

happeneth, it bringeth a hard cure, vnlesse there be an expert Chirurgion. For then it may be called the first daies Fistulae.

Sith a Fistulae is nothing else but an vlcer which cannot be dryed vp, for that cause it is vncurable. For no woūd nor vlcer, except they may be dried, are not to be cured. Sometime it happeneth some men haue an orifice appearing only outward, pearcing through the longacion within ano, by the space of an ynch or two, and beside that another hole without not percing the longacion within. And I haue sæne some to haue eight or niene holes on the one buttocke, and fiue or sixe on the other. Of which none pearced the longacion but one. And I haue sæne some haue two or thræe holes on the one buttocke, and two or thræe going down to the coddes.

And some haue one hole or more in the one buttocke, and one or two in the other part of the yarde, percing as well the longacion, as the yarde. And in this case as I thinke, it is vncurable. The Fistulae in the yarde may be knowen, for that sometimes the sæde passeth by the orifice, and sometime vrine, & sometime both together, neuertheless of these I cured a Priest at Lincolne, in the house of M. Geffrey Scroope, that had an Apostume in his yard, of which as wel vrine as matter came downe to his codde, and sometime bloud went by the passage of the yarde Fistulated, and his testicles were swollen excædingly. Therefore first I put vpon the codde a ruptorie and made an orifice, where through came forth both vrine and matter, whome I cured perfectly, God be thanked: for his ano and longacion were not hurt.

But yet note, that this cure is hard, therefore let the Chirurgion be verie circumspecte to enquire diligently of the pacient if he fæle at any time eyther wyndinesse or excrementes to passe by the orifice of the Fistulae, or if hæ fæle anye payne or heauinesse in his heade,

or

or if he haue Vertigo, or can scarse forbeare from falling, or if he fæle payne and heauinesse in his lungs, and fæblenesse in his stomacke.

Also tell you the patient, ỹ this kinde of fistulae is such, that sometime it is opened of it selfe, and auoideth matter, sometime thicke, sometime thinne, sometime watrie, sometime blodie, & sometime closed, ỹ it runneth not at all. And eftsone it beginneth to ake and to cast out matter, and is opened of it selfe, and runneth as is saide before.

And by these prognostications and tokens shewed vnto the patient, he will iudge you the more expert in your cure. For this note, after the opinion of Barnard or Gordon, that the nerue in ano hath affinitie with the stomacke & brayne, and for this cause the patient is sometime vexed in the head and stomacke. When you haue thus conferred with the patient, and that he desireth to be cured, first it behoueth you to haue a sight of his griefe, but beware you put not your finger into his fundament, or shew any priuie instrument whereby the patient is put in feare, or peraduenture the patient haue brought in some other Chirurgion to espie your dealing.

But consider diligently the manner of the fistulae, and whether it be curable or not. Yet you ought to foreshew vnto the pacient the hardnesse of the cure, in that the sickenesse aseth long time of curing. For that the medicines applied thereto, may not bide long for purging of the belly, and for much moisture going out of ano, and for many other causes, as the place being straight, and the buttockes too great or hard, or the pacient is weake, or disobedient in his cure, or in his diet, and many thinges you ought to instruct him of. Which if he bee conformable vnto, you may procede in gods name vnto your cure, with this caueat, to take for your cure as much as you can with good assurance for your mony when you haue done. Which being done, you must haue in a redines these necessaries. First, two or three Sponges,

A

a lance or a sharpe Incision knife, with other instruments before rehearsed, as Sequere me, Acū rost. Tendiculum, and silke thrids, Linnen clothes, with apt roulers: haue also restrictiues, with water warmed, with all other necessaries. Taking great hēde that the signe be neither in Libra, Scorpio, or Sagittario, neither the Mone in ♂ or ♂ of the Sunne.

Of the definition of a Fistulae, and the places that it is bred in, and whether it is curable or not. Cap. 2.

NOw let vs procēde to the curing of a Fistulae, and after authors in Chirurgery a Fistulae is a dēpe impostume hauing one orifice or more breding in ech memeber of the body, of an Apostume or a wound ill healed: casting out matters of diuers colour, and of diuers substance, as now white and thinne, now waterie, sometime as the washing of flesh, now clotted, and sometime little, sometime closing it selfe, and after a fortnight or a moneth (with a paine going before in the place) openeth it selfe againe.

And when such maner of Fistulae is bred in the armes or ney the brest, or in the knees, or in the thighes, or leggs, or fēte, or head, or in the ioyntes, then it corrupteth the bones oftentimes, and they are thrust out by the holes of the Fistulae. But a Fistulae of the ioynts not procēding of outward causes, is called the festred gout, & such Fistulaes are commited vncurable, especially in women & young men, for it vexeth them by long procesle of time, if Nature be not shewed benificial. The Fistula in the legges and in the fēte may be cured in the .7. 14. or 22. yēres.

For after Hippocrates, all sicknes is termined after the mouing of the Mone, or of the Sunne.

If it be after the mouing of the Mone, then it is ended in

the 14 day which is the ending of the sharper sicknes, and beginning of a lingering disease. If it be after the mouing of the Sunne, then the first shall be in the. 7. moneth or 7. yeere and assending vpward by 7. And know well that all young men hauing the foresaide Fistulae, if they be in feuers and leane of body full seldom abide 14. yeere.

That which a noyeth them most, is the vsing of milke, fruiet, lechery and such like. If the Fistulae be in a fleshie place of the body onely, it is possible to be cured. And therfore the Fistulae in ano or breding nigh, may well be cured whiles it is not ouer olde or deepe, which may be knowen by the hardnes of the place, and discoulouring of the skin, and much going out of the egestions, and feeblenes of the pacient, or whetether it pearceth the condictes of vrine, and therefore let not couetousnesse blinde your eyes, that you may rightly discerne betweene a Fistulae curable, and vncurable.

Of the cure of the Fistulae in ano. Capter. 3.

When thou seest that he that hath the Fistulae in the fundament or nigh is strong, and the place well couloured, and all thinges accordingly conuenient, haue your pacient to a conuenient place, hauing with you one or two to the helping of your busines, and all thinges prepared as before, let proceed to your cure in manner following.

Let the pacient be decently layde vppon a bed against a faire light window, and if the hole be on the right side, laye him on the left, and if on the left side, lay him on the right. If on the right bone, or other place, laye him as you may most decently come to your worke. Which done, let the chirurgian put the fore finger of the left hand into his fundament, and with his other hand, put the head of the instrument called Sequere me, into the hole of the Fistulae that is

next

next to the fundament. If there be many holes, proue with your instrument diligently in euery hole, your finger remaning in the fundament. If you feele the instrument to penetrate vnto your finger, it is a manifest signe that the longcion is perforated. And know ye for certaine that this cure is not to be done without insicion or freting with a thrid strongly fastened, if the hole be not from the fundament aboue the space of an inch, then is it done in this order.

Take the instrument called Acus Rostratum, and put that ende which hath the eye into the hole of the Fistulae next the fundament, your finger of the left hand being in the fundament, and when you feele the needle against your finger, labour diligently to bring out the end of it at the fundament, by bending it gently. Which done, put into the eye of the needle, a strong silke thrid, foure or sixe fould, which we call Frenum Cesaris, and draw it through the fundamēt into the hole of the Fistula with another spare single thrid, that if the Frenum Cesaris happen to be cut, or breake, then with the same spare thrid ye may draw in another with great ease. Which being done, you may chuse whether you will cut it, or fret it out. If you will cut it, then shall ye take Acum Rostratum and put it through the middes of the instrument that is called Tendiculum, beginning at the greater end, after take ẏ Frenū Cesaris drawen through the middest of the fundament, and the hole of the Fistulae, and through ẏ hole of the instrument called Vertile. That is a wrest. Let them be drawen through & be fast knit in proporcion of the lenght of Frenum Cesaris as it behoueth after the distance of ẏ hole of the Tendiculum. And put the snowte of the needle in ẏ hole of the Fistulae strongly, afterward take the wrest with Frenum Cesaris and put it in the hole of the Tendiculum, that is in the side of it, which done, put your finger into the fundament, and with your hand thrust first the Tendiculum with the snowt toward your finger, and when you see opportunitie, turne the wrest about,

And why not as well thrust the silke thrids to throw the eye of a probe about [illegible] ẏ the other ends hanging long doune: then thrust the probe in at the fistula turneing ẏ side of the probe wch hath the shorter ends of the thrids next to the side of the fistula as is next to the side of the fundament, vntill your finger be in the fundament as farr as to the hole of of the fistula that you maye feele the thrids you com to the hole of the fistula. the haueing a small siluer instrument with a hook at the one end in this form. not turning the hooke doune in this [illegible]

that Frenum Cesaris hold fast the Tendiculum that it goe-not out, and so labour vntill you bring out the poynt of the snowt by the middest of the fundament, and that ye straine the flesh fastened in the Frenum, with the wrest and the Frenum Cesaris. Which done, take the instrument called Cochlearia or a spoone, of which the hollow head must be put in the fundimemt against the poynt of the snowt, so that the point of the snowt stand in the hole that is in the spoone mouth through perced, and that to be holden of some standing by. This shall defend the fundement that it be not hurt through ye vnconueniēt mouing, or striuing of the pacient. Which done, put the point of the Rasour or Lance in the hollownes of the snowt that is in the spoone, and as soone as you may boldly cut the flesh fastened in the Frenum aboue the snowt, euen by the middes. And when it is cut by the middes, the snowt with the Frenum shall ye kéepe awaie out by it selfe. If there be many holes that ought to be cut, ye shall do as is aforefaide. Or you may defer them vntill another time. For in some case the other may be healed without cutting, or freting with thrid, as shalbe spoken of afterward. Then must you labour to restraine the blood. First applying a sponge wette in warme water, and well wrong out againe, into the insicion. Holding it fast to restraine the blood. And when it is full, remoue it if néede be, and put in another. And then raise the pacient and let him sit on it in a conuenient place. Afterward remoue it, & whether the blood be staied or not, put into the place some one or more of these restrictiues following. Sanguis Draconis, Aloes Hepaticę pouder of Hens fethers burnt, linnen cloth burnt, heares of an hare burnt, Puluis Ebuli, appyed with the white of an egge vppon stuphes with apt and conueniēt boulsters and bindinges, for in this case it profiteth very much. And when the blood is restrained, on the second or third day, then take the yolke of an egge with oyle of Roses, or Camomil, or Sanguis veneris, or in stéede of these, take common oyle and

but thou mayest conceaue me in thie mind. which Fistrument, must be thrust vp the fundament, together with the finger vntill it comes as farr as to the hole of the fistula on the side next the fundament. wh maye be known by the helpe of the finger as is said then may so thrill ye instrument at the lowen end that ye hooke at the vpper end maye fasten vpon the threds menconed this is done when betwxt the finger and thumb it is so thrilled. you shall know when it hath hould on all the thrids by the gratling noise of the 2 hard instruments, ~~shall as it were~~, meeting together ~~fall~~ shall be hard clanker.

and conuey it into the fundament in the maner of a glister so that the wound be filled therewith, then binde it vp conueniently, this order shall ye vse for eight or niene dayes which done, ye shall procéede to the cure as followeth. First ye shall put into the incision Puluis sine pari, vpon that apply lintes, and so make it vp, and let it continue for two naturall daies without mouing, except it be that the necessitie of going to the stoole cause it.

But let the patient refraine as much as possible he may, or els it will hinder the operation of the pouder, but when he hath béene at the stoole, let the place bée clensed with warme water and a sponge, and verie well dryed agayne, then apply your pouder againe orderly, warning your pacient to abstaine in all that he may.

Let this bée repeated the third time, and afterwarde it is not materiall whether he abstayne or no. The place being well clensed and dried, let the fundament be anoynted within and rounde about with thy finger, dipt in vnguentum Viride well molten, in all places where you sée the skinne excoriate. For this oyntment taketh away all smarting and payne, and excoriacion of the skinne, this vnguent is called Salus Poluli, then shall you conuey into the fundament the yolke of an egge and oyle of Roses, and in this order shall ye continue at the least.

About the xx. day, or xxiiij. or xxvi. or soner if néede bée, you shall put within the fundament of our pouder Sine pari and fill the place of the Fistulae within and without (the place before being well dryed) and when ye moue it, let the place be well washed and dried, and anoynted with Salus Poluli, and after to be conuaied in by a pipe, the yolke of an egge, and oyle. And if the partie can refrayne from stoole, let it not be remoued in two daies, or else when it is néede, and consider diligently if the place be well mundified, and be without hardnesse or euill coulour, and that the flux of matter doe deminish, which being perceiued, you may pro-

cede to Incarnatiues, and after to cicatrize, of the which shall be spoken in their proper places.

signes of a perfect cure

And this shalbe a token of the perfect cure, when the clothes are taken off, and that the emplaisters appeare dry, and the more drier they bée, the better signe. And this suffiseth of the cutting of the fistulae, and curing of it. Thus by diligent meanes, and wise industry, you (by Gods assistance) shall finish your cure.

Another manner of working in the same Fistulae, and the cure, with diuers examples. Cap. 4.

IF it happen that the Fistulae be déepe, and ý there be distance betwéene the hole of the Fistulae, and the fundament, or if the patient be fearefull to abide cutting, or for some notable cause beyng there, then mayest thou with a thred drawen through the middest of the hole of the Fistulae, and the fundament, cut the flesh. And it auaileth as well as by cutting with a knife, but that it asketh longer time.

For though ye binde it right straightly in the beginning, yet it will bée a moneth or thrée wéekes at the least, or the fretting be complete. If the patient bée delicate, fréble, or weake of heart, let the thred by which the Fistulae is knitte, bée so bounde, that if néede bée, it may bée lyghtly losed without cutting.

Let the pacient haue some pleasant companie or exercise, to driue away or mittigate his payne, then let there bée conuaied into the fundament, the yolke of an egge and oyle warme, and let the partie be anoynted with the same, without putting any other thing thereto.

When hée goeth to the stoole, put into the fundament, some

some oyle what you thinke best, whereby hée may bée the better eased, and when you apply the yolke of an egge and oyle, you must mixe them together, and when you haue put them in a bladder, let the bladder soke in warme water vntill it bée warme, and then minister it.

For those thinges that bée warme ease the payne best, and thus as the thred looseth, let it be made orderly straighter and straighter, vntill it be thereby fretted through the flesh, and when the patient hath gone to the stoole, let him bée layde vpon a bedde, and his fundament well clensed and wiped with a sponge and warme water, afterward let him bée anoynted betwéene his buttockes, and rounde about the fundament with Salus Populie made warme, and euerie day put into the fundament, the yolke of an egge and oyle, and after vpon that, let there bée applyed this plaister.

Rec. Succi Apij.
Absinthij.
Tapsibarbati.
Ebuli.
A Sparage.
Plantaginis.
Artemesiæ.
Gariophillate.
Peti consound.
Caprifolium.

as followeth for the itch exelent. On Culpepper rayle against the phisition & Chirurgions in a book latly put fourth & doe instance diuers faults on is this. That this Tapsimel being a little of it put vp into the fundment & cureth the itch ~~prest~~ presently. which should haue bin translated but by ill dealeing was lefte oute.

Of all these hearbes if you haue them, take euen portions (except Caprifolium, whereof take but a thirde part) If you cannot gette all, take of the first thrée with Caprifolium.

The confection will be as followeth.

Take the iuyce of these Hearbes and mingle it with as muche clarified Honye, alwayes stirring it on an easye fyer, and séeth it to a full decoction, then take it

of

of the fier and let it cole and kepe it to your vse, this may be kept a yere or two, and when you will vse it, take as much of the white of an egge well beaten and skimmed as of the vnguent, and mix them together, with wheat meale, and oyle oliue, and a little ware, and incorporate them all together adding in the ende a little turpentine, and so make it vp and reserue it to your vse, this being put vpon stuphes or linnen clothes, let it be applied vpon the fundament, and then with conuenient lygature binde it vp. This vlcer is called Dia flosmos, for Mulleyne is called Flosmos, it doth not onely auaile in fistulaes, but it cureth all other wounds though they be horrible, also it cureth swellings and bruses: And note, that the confection of Apij Absinthij, Molleyne, Sparage, with clarified hony sodden together, and kept by it selfe, is called Tupsimel.

But when you put together all the thinges aboue sayde, it is called Diaflosmos, and thus it ought to be compounded. Take Tapsimell, of the whites of egges well beaten and skummed. ana. ℥.iiij. Wheate flower, ℥.ij. Oleum Cere, ana ℥.iij. Turpentine, ℥.ij. And if there might be had, in the time of the making hereof a little petty Mozell, it would be much better. If there be many holes pearsed together, then ought the Surgion assone as he may with this thred to knit the holes together, but it is better that they be knit from one hole to another.

Which being brought vnto one, let them be filled with Puluis fine payzed, and vpon it apply lintes, and then vpon that your Diaflosmos. And thus shall you dresse the cure once a day.

I salwe a man of North-hampton, that had thræ holes in the left buttocke, and thræ in the purse of the codde, and all pearced from one to another by the middes of the longacion, whome I cured with cutting of all the holes at one time of the longation as well as the other. But in the cutting of the longaciō there flowed much bloud, for the Fistulae

Diaflosmos cureth horrible wounds, swellings & bruses.

Tapsimel. with his vertues to Diaflosmos

lae was right dæpe, wherfore the pacient sounded. Then I put to a sponge wette in colde water and receiued the blod, afterward I applied into the Longation restrictiues, and a good sponge wet in colde water, and I made the pacient sit in a chaire; and after the blod was stanched, and that he had receiued meate and drinke, went into his bed and slept very well all night without effusion of blod, and in the morning I found him reasonable well. The second daie after, I filled all the wound with Puluis sine Pari, and as is mentioned in all thinges before, with the yolke of an egge and oile, & Salus Populi, and Diasolinos, I cured him soundly in 14. wækes. This man by report had bæne vnder the handes of 20. Surgions.

A restringent for flowing of blood.

But I had neuer any y sounded vnder my hands but this man, he was corpulēt, but weake of heart, but neuertheless about the fortie daie after his cutting he rode. Also I cured a man that had .8. holes on the left buttocke, and thræ on the right, but the longation perced in the right side only, neuertheless all the holes on either side of the fundament mette together in the ground, which I proued thus.

I toke a string and made iniection strongly, and the substance issued forth through all the holes, neuertheless but one hole perced the longation onely, and for a farther triall, I proued with the instrument called Sequere me. And with Acus Rostratum. With full great harones and difficultie. The cure whereof was this. First euery day in the left buttock through one of the holes, I put Sanguis Veneris, & I put in two tents or thræ of Lard or Porke into the largest holes, fastening a thrid vnto the tents, lest they should fall into the botome of the Fistulae, and aboue that I put Emplastrum Nerbo. And with conuenient Ligature, I bound it vp.

And on the next day there came with the plaister well digested matter in great quantitie.

This order I continued a space, when the matter began

to ceaſe ſomewhat, and the coulour and the ſubſtance ſomewhat began to turne to his naturall kinde, then turned I to the principall cure of the Fiſtulae, with percing the longacion, which I cured, finally with binding of a thrid in the hole of the longacion, and the other holes I cured with cutting & Puluis ſine parie, euermore continuing the cure with the Siring in the left ſide, and with tents as long as they may enter in, and Emplaſtrum Narbon laide thereon, and Salus Populie, and Vnguento Arabico, vnto the ende of the cure, and in halfe a yere I finiſhed the cure.

Now there be ſome Fiſtulaes not appearing outwarde, but they ſend forth much red and watrie humors, and ſometime cleare blod, and ſometime blod mixt with matter, and they diſeaſe the pacient, and febleth him very much. And oftentime ſuch Fiſtulaes is towarde the ridge bone of the backe, nigh ỹ fundamẽt, that they may be felt with the finger. But whether they may be felt or not, let the cure be done in this order. Let ỹ paciẽt be laid vpon a bed againſt a light windowe, and his legges raiſed vp with a towell or a corde, which being done, letſe the fundament be opened with a paire of Tonges made in ſuch order, that when ye preſſe the one end together, the other may open, or with ſome other conuenient inſtrument, at your deſcrecion.

The fundament being opened, and the griefe diligentlie ſœne, let the hole be filled with Puluis ſine Parie and linte aboue it, then warely drawe your tongues awaie, that the linte come not out, which done and the pacients legges vnbound, let him reſt long vppon his bedde without ſtirring, for remouing his medicines, and ſo let it continue vntill the pacient clenſe his bellie, and if he may abſtaine from ſtoole two daies, it would be very well, but if he doe not, then let the fundament be waſhed and dryed very well, and applie into it the yolke of an egge with Sanguis Veneris, to eaſe the paine of Puluis ſine Parie, and to clenſe the vlcer from the eſcare, and the forſaid pouder thus continue

for

for 5. daies or more with the yolke of the egge, and Sanguis Veneris, which done let the fundament be opened warely and consider whether the griefe be mortified or not, which is knowen if the vlcer seeme deeper thē it was, and the place seeme perfectly mundified, which if it be not, let there be put into the place againe of Puluis sine Parie, and in all thinges do as you did before, vntill it be perfectly clensed, which being done, you shall proceed in this order.

Take the yolke of an egge, putting thereto halfe so much Tapsimell, and a quantitie of burnt Allom, & let it be conuaied into the fundamēt in the manner of a glister, and this you shall continue three or foure daies. Afterward ye shall dresse the vlcer with the yolke of an egge and Sanguis Veneris, for iii. or iiii. daies more. And thus you must chāge your medicines frō one vnto another, vntil you see ẏ superfluous moisture beginneth to cease, which is a sure tokē of health approching, then may you with Vnguento Arabico, and Salus populi, finish your cure in good time, if your patient be obedient, which thing is a great furtherance in our cure.

Moreouer, obserue that if you cannot without great anguish of the patient open the fundament with your instruments, as is aforesaide, then must you put into it with a small glister pipe, Tapsimell and Puluis sine Parie mingled together in a meane thickneſſe, for this medicine clenseth the putrified flesh in an vlcer. But euermore after the ministring of the saide pouder and Tapsimell, you must at the next dressing put into it the yolke of an egge, with Sanguis veneris, or Oleum Rosar. or common oyle, & this is to be continued for iii. or iiii. daies, for those medicines ẏ procure paine are not much to be vsed, as Tapsimel, with Puluis sine parie. Neuertheleſſe Tapsimel without Puluis sine parie, with the yolke of an egge, & pouder of Bole Armo. mingled with linseede oyle, oyle of Roses, or violets, or Sanguis may be put into the place with a small short glister pipe, which healeth Bubones ragadies, & all excoriacions or fretting of ẏ fundamēt.

for fleing thorow putrified matter. also for the fleing through putrified matter, the anointing with Salus Populi auaileth best in euery cause as well within the fundament, as without.

Of Bubo within the fundament, and the cause whie it is vncurable. Chapter 5.

BVbo is an Apostume breding within the fundamēt in the longation with great hardnesse, but with little paine. This before his vlceraciō is nothing but a hid Cancer, which cannot in the beginning be knowne by sight of the eye, for it is hid within the fundament, and therefore it is called Bubo. For as an Owle hideth her selfe in the darke places, so this griefe lurketh within in the beginning.

But after processe of time it is vlcerat and frettith and goeth out, and oftentimes it frettith and vlceratith all the circumference of the fundament, so that the excrements goeth out continuallie without retencion, and may neuer bee staied vnto the death, nor cured by the healpe of man. And it is thus knowen.

Put your finger within the fundament of the pacient, and if ye finde within a thinge very harde, sometime on the one side, and somtime on both, which hindreth egestion, than it is Bubo.

And the manifest signes are these. The pacient cannot abstaine from stole, for aking and pricking, and that twise or thrise within an houre, and the excrementes seme as it were mingled with watrie blood, and it stinketh very strongly, so that all the vnskilfull surgions

and

and the patient also thinketh they haue Dissenterium, when truely it is nothing so, for Dissenterium is with flux of the belly, but in Bubo there goeth forth hard egestions, and sometime they may not goe out for straightnesse of the Bubo, but are reteyned within the fundament straightly, so that ye may féele them with your finger and drawe them out, and in this case glisters auaileth much. Of the decoction of wheate branne, with oyle or butter, or such like.

Glisters available of wheat bran & butter

Neuerthelesse vnskilfull Chirurgions haue ministred vnto such restrictiues, and defensiues of Bole Ar. Sang. Drac. Masticke, Coriander, Sumacke, Mirtells, harde yolkes of egges, and such like as auaileth to the fluxe of the belly, and how much the more they apply these astringent things, so much the more they doe binde the bellie, which bringeth to the patient great inconuenience, of the which I haue had great experience, wherefore I left those thinges and founde great commoditie by ministring of glisters of the decoction of branne and Mallowes without oyle or butter, for all fatty and oylie thinges doe nourish the Cancer. Besides those that haue Bubo, they eate and drinke and goe reasonadle well, and sléepe, and they bée meanely hungrie and thirstie, but in meate they must abstaine from the stoole, and often times they dye about Autum.

Glisters for the flux of the belly.

Glister to mollify the belly.

note what nurish cancers oyle & butter

And when they bée nigh their ende, they beginne to haue lyngering Feuers, and beginne to loose their appetite, they forsake all, and couet wine, they eate little and couet euerie day lesse and lesse, they sléepe but little and vnquietly, they are heauie as well in minde as in body, and as they waxe weaker and weaker, they couet their bedde, and aboue all thinges to drinke water, neuerthelesse they can speake and moue themselues to the last breath.

Signe of death

From these (I say) wash your handes if you haue care of your credit, vnlesse it be in glisters as aforesaide, to ease him, but this note, that in putting your finger into the fundament of him that hath the Dissenterie, thou shalt féele

note a difference

nothing in the longacion but as in other mens. But in him that hath Bubo you shall fele an induration as bigge as a Hens egge or a Goose egge, but the filth that goeth out of both, are much like, that is matter of the couloure of citrine yellow, blewe or wan mixt with watrie bloud and stincke, and it goeth out to the quantite of a sponefull or two, without mixing with egestion, and sometime with egestion, but in Dissenterie, he shall fele pricking about his Nauell and in his flankes. But in Bubo not so, but aking, pricking, and tenasmon.

I sawe one of North-hampton shire, whose fundament was so eaten on euerie side that he could not hold his excrementes, he was constrained alwaies to stoppe it with a Towell, yet nevertheless the thinnest of his ordure went out alwaies, so that his clothes about his buttockes were alwaies wette, and the Towell being drawen forth, his fundament was so eaten, that a good egge might easily passe in, whereby ye might verie weil see farre into it, but he dyed in short space afterwarde, because the Muscles of retention were eaten away, whereby he became vncurable. I haue sene some to haue great heate and burning without the fundament, and great smarting, with rankelyng skin about it, closed to the manner of a purse, in suche sort that they coulde not well sitte, lye, nor stande, nor finde rest in any place, but euermore mouing and stirring as it were in a frensie, and there issued from the place superfluous water which filled many linen clothes, to the which griefe colde thinges auaileth much, as vineger by it selfe, or mixt with the ioyce of Planten, or Virga Pastorjs, and suche like.

If these cannot be had, take the yolke of an egge, and mingle it with Bole Armonicke, or Ceruse, or both, and anoynt the place. So it auayleth much to foment the place with vineger and water mixt together, and after the foment ing, let the place be well dryed, and then dressed as afore said,

aforesaide; when the foresaide water beginneth to cease, the patient shall feele itchyng, then applye this oyntment.

Take of blacke Sope, Bole Arm. Brimstone, Olibanum, & make it an oyntment. This will drie and make skales to fall off. Also to anoynt the place within and without with Vnguentum Album mingled with Bole and Argentum Viuum. This also ceaseth heate, and maketh a cicatrize, if it bee anoynted with Salus Populi, it profiteth muche. Burnt Allome with Tapsimell and Vitriol kylleth itchyng, or clarified hony, with the foresaide pouder is meete, or hony and the ioyce of Celandine, with the foresaide pouder, is verie good.

Also the ioyce mixed with Vineger and warmed at the fier, easeth all inflamations and itchinges. Also Oleum Sidoniorum doth the like. The ioyce of Celidonium inbibed into a sponge or linen clothes doubled and applied vnto the head luke warme, to the forehead or to the temple, it ceaseth the aking and payne thereof, which I haue often proued.

There came a man from Burdeux in Gascony vnto Newarke that had great gobbets or peeces of flesh hanging downe to the length of an inch, and they couered both his buttockes the bredth of three fingers, and there issued out much waterie substance, and sometime bloud, with greate heate and stinking, so that his buttockes were as it were cauterized, and they grewe like to the bellie of a fish that is called a Lopster, when he spanneth.

And these superfluities grewe partly in the whole skin, which when they were mortified euen to the rootes, there appeared holes from whence they went out.

I mortified these superfluities, with Puluis Grecus, and for the issuyng forth of the water, I toke of the most subtill Alphita. i. Barlie flower, and aboue I put Puluis Gracus, which mortified the superfluities in three or foure times,

The vertue of Puluis Grecus.

times so that they beganne to dye and fall away: this Puluis Grec. is verie siccatiue and well cleauing, and it restraineth all watrie humors and blod, and it mortifieth the Cancer curable, and the blodie figge in all places. There was a man had vpon his buttocke a blodie figge, casting forth sometime bloud and sometime matter, and it was like a Mulberie, to the which I put Puluris Grec. a whole night, and in the morning I toke off the greefe halfe mortified, which being come, blacke blod followed, and after a little effusion of bloud, I put to Puluis Gre. And the bloud was presently restrained, and vpon the pouder lint, and then aboue that Emplastrum Narbo. to keepe the pouder it should not fall off, and thus the cure was finished in a short time.

A short cure

Of the Fistulae in the fingers, and hardnesse of the cure of it.

Cap. 6.

I Haue seene oftentimes the Fistulae in the fingers and in the Thombes of diuers men and women as well young as olde, the cure of which is to many vnknowen, for whie it breedeth in some in the formost endes of the fingers, mortifiyng all the ouermost ioynts both the flesh and bones, sometimes it breedeth in the middest of the ioyntes, and that is more peryll, and sometime in the lower ioyntes next the hand, and that is most of all, neuertheless the fistulae breeding in the endes of the fingers, deceaueth the patient soner then in other places, for vnskilfull men terme it a white flaw which thou shalt know thus.

If there happen to any man in the endes of his fingers aking with inflamation, & when it breaketh, there appeare a little hole out of the which there commeth a little peece of

putrified

trified flesh to the bignesse of a wheate corne, and there foloweth little matter or none, then iudge it to be a Fistulae, and doubtles if this be not cured within a moneth, there is hasard of léesing the ouer ioynt with the bone, and paraduenture of the whole finger. I haue healed some that saide they féelt no paine in a fortenight, and when I sawe the foresaide token of the Fistulaie, then I seperated as much as I might the skin being very foulle, with a rasour or shéeres, the skin being off, I found all within putrified, neuerthelesse the finger was but little swolne and, I put pouder Creoferoberon to mundifie the place a night, and aboue ẏ Emplastrũ Sangiboetas, in the morning when the filth was desolued and drawne out, I perceiued the bone of the finger to be corrupt and loosed from his fellow, and in some men I haue séene the bone corrupt in part but not in all, and sometimes two ioyntes to be corrupted, whose cure is as folowith. If such maner of cure come to your hãds newe, & haue had no cure before, and ẏ you sée a token of the saide Fistulae, then deale as is aforesaide in taking away the skin. If there be any filth let it be pressed out and the wound filled with pouder Creoferoberon, and put theron Emplaistrum Sangiboetas, and so leaue it. 24. houres, when you remoue the plaister the wound being mundified, if you finde the bone blacke and putrified in the vpper part, it behoueth that it be drawne out & the place mũdified, so you may cure it with Vnguentũ viride, if there grow any superfluous flesh in the hole or any part thereof, as it falleth often times, and be not remoued in thrée or foure daies, it groweth to incõuenience, which in the beginning you may correct with the pouder Creoferoberon, or if it excéede in quantitie, then to put to some stronger causticke or actuall cauterie, then to vse meanes with larde or butter, to cause your escarre to fall, which being fallen, let the finger be annointed with Sope and Brimstone, and vse in the wounde Vnguentum Viride, & so folow the cure vntil it be finished.

I suppose by pouder he meaneth pulais sine pati. And by the plaister the Nerbou plaister. because he doth vse both in like cases before often

Vng: viride. & sulus popili is all ou thuig vide. fol. 87.

Take Licium, that is the iuyce of Caprifolium, and hony, and pouder of glasse, mingle them all together, and make therof an Unguent, this ingẽdzeth flesh, staieth ỹ Fistulae, and mundifieth the putrifaction of the bone, for glasse maketh flesh growe vppon the bone, hony purgeth and remoueth filthe, Licium hath vertue to heale, to stay the Cancer and the Fistulae, now Licium is thus made.

Rec. Foliorum Caprifo.

Bruse them in a Morter and take the ioyse thereof and put it in a brassen vessell or glasse and dry it in the Sunne, and reserue it to your vse, and when your cure is incarnate, vse this desiccatiue.

Rec. Sulphuris.
Auripigmenti.
Tartari.
Alluminis.
Vitrioli.
Sapone.
Olei. Misse in forã vnguenti.

And this vse vntill your pacient be cured.

Of the Fistulæ in the lower ioynts of the fingers and in the legges, knees, feete and anckles, with corruption of the bones and hardnesse of the cures. Cap. vij.

SOmetime the Fistulae falleth into the fingers of youg men or women, in the lower ioynts of the hand and maketh holes sometime in ones side, sometime in both. And when you perceine the holes to be in both sides, the pacient is vncurable except the finger be cut off by the ioint where

where it is fastened to the hand.

If the bone of the next finger be corrupted, it must also be drawen out, but I haue seldome seene any such to escape without death, when the griefe was cured. For the flure flowing thether being stopt once, they dye sone after. Those things are knowen thus. If in the finger, hands, fœte, legges or any other member, where there is such a fistulae, it stinketh greatly or hath a straight orifice with hardnes, whitnesse & rednesse, and whē the wounds are running, the pacients are merry, and when it stoppeth, the pacient is pale in face, leane and feble. It falleth oftentimes in the lege, or knee, or fœte, or in the ancle, in the legge, and in the fœte, I haue cured them, and in the anckle, but in the anckle and in the knee, it breaketh out againe shortly after.

fistula in ye legge or knee a: anckle, in the a: & k: it breaketh out againe shortly.

Of the maner of the cure of one that had the Fistulae in the inner part of his legges aboue the anckle. Cap. viij.

Nce I healed a man that had a Fistulae in the legge, aboue the anckle and the fœte, and with the plaister Sangiboetas, and with pouder made thus.

Rec. Auripigmenti.
Sulphuris.
Calces viue.
and blacke Sope.

And brought them to pouder and applied it twise a day, and applied about the wound common oyle, or Vnguentum Album, vntil he came to perfect health, & besides I gaue him to drinke of the drinke of Antioche But after he was cured I neuer saw him more, & therefore I cannot say how long he liued after.

A treatise of Apostumes in the bowing of the knee disposed to Fistulae. Cap. ix.

THere happened vnto a man an Apostume in the bowing of his knée that was very hard to be broken, although many things were applied therevnto for the purpose. Therefore I put thereto the skinne of larde, but it profited not, neuertheless after three daies, I could not perceaue any signe or likelihood of breaking, but yet I assated to haue opened it with a lance three times, but the partie withstode it, then I applied an hearbe called Pedelion, that it might breake skinne, for it was thick, but in the night the pacient toke it away, then I made a plaister of wheate meale and Hony mingled together and put thereto, and after the second applying, it brake and ranne great store of matter, which being prest forth, I put into the orifice tents of larde to the length of a finger, that the hole should not be stopt vntill the Impostume were purged. In the meane season the pacient fell into a feuer and great paine, & assone as the flure of matter ceased to runne partly, through negligence and partly through heate it dried, and the hole stopped and beganne to swell and to gather to a newe apostume, which I séeing, opened the place with an instrument, and thrust forth the matter gathered together, after I put into the place eache daye tentes of larde, for the space of a fortnight and more, neuertheleſſe I perceaued not the impostume dryed any thing at all, but more and more to indurate & waxe red, & to cast forth thinne & watrie substance, some-

sometime much and sometime nothing, wherefore I perceaued the place disposed to a Fistulae, for the orifice was strict, and the wound deepe, and cast foorth matter of diuers coulours, and liquid with hardnesse of the place and euill habitude. Wherefore I put in tentes anoynted with an vnguent which I vsed against the Fistulae made in this wise.

Signe of disposition to a fistula.

The cure.

Rec. Auripigmenti.
Sulphuris.
Calsis Viui.
And blacke Sope.
} Ana. q. s.

This medicine is also written by Sala salern

The which I put in foure or fiue times, but it preuailed nothing, I made a Ventose to be sette on, and it would not drie. Thus I perceaued that the matter flowing would not cease, for that it was in a moyst place. For in the place beside the bowing of the knee in the nether part, is a place that hath no flesh but fatnesse onely, as I haue not onely reade, but also knowen by experience. The skinne and the flesh with the fatnesse being eaten away, I put into the hole vnto the bottome a tent of wood somewhat brode, and aboue I cut the skinne by the middest with a rasour, and in the wound I put a cloth dipt in the white of an egge, in the morning I remouing the plaister, put in this pouder.

matter flowing from a moyst place is not easily stayed or not stayed at all.

Rec. Viridis Eris.
Vitrioli.
Auripigmenti.
Alluminis, Misse.

And vpon that this emplaister.

Rec. Apij.
Ebuli.
Artemesiæ.

As is before taught, and with this pouder and emplaister he was soone after cured. But this note that in making your incision, you beware least you cut ẏ vaine Saphena that

commeth from the thigh to the legge, for it lyeth nigh the fattie flesh, for in cutting that veyne doth not onely ensue a great flux, but is daunger that the veine grow to infistulae.

Of the manner of a full harde cure in swelling of a mans arme. Cap. 10.

IN the arme of a certaine man began sodenly pricking, and aking, and both the armes afterwards began greatly to swell, from the shoulders vnto the verie fingers endes, the patient vsing the counsell of women and their medicines the space of a moneth, but euermore he found himselfe worse and worse; at the last hée asked my counsell, and when I sawe his armes greatly swolne, with much rednesse, inflamation and hardnesse, and much aking, I made a plaister of Tartar, ale grounds, Mallowes, hony, salt, branne, and shéepes tallow boyled together to a thickenesse, & applyed plaister wise, whereby he founde great ease, the third day I remooued the plaister, and the swelling was well eased. But in the bought of the arme all the collection abode still, shewing as it woulde gather to a heade, which when I saw, I put to a plaister maturatiue of Mallowes sodden & brused with greace thrée or foure daies, neuerthelesse I saw it came to suppuration neuer the sooner, but the swelling abode still, and in the bought of the arme, the skinne appeared round with diuers coulours, to the likenesse of a Tode, shewing no token of breaking, and in the bottome of that gathering, was a hard thing as it were a Nut, right vnder the bought vnder Vena Hepatica. Which I perceiuing, put to doues Dung, Léekes, & garlicke, and brused them with the ioyce of smallage and salt. And in the morning when I remoued, it was full of Pustules, and it gaue foorth a watrie substance. Then I laide to the place an oyntment made of blacke sope, Brimstone, and Arsnicke, and the second day I remooued the plaister, and the oyntment

e
rednes infla: hardnes w.th paine. e.

e.
maturatiue e.

ment, and the skinne was vtterly broken, and there issued forth of the hole verie blacke matter, then I put aboue the place shauing of lard, and aboue that this plaister.

Rec. Succi.
Artemesię.
Apij.
Absinthij.
Vitica.
Ebuli.
Mell.
Albuminis Ouorum ana. Misse.

And temper it with Rie meale, if you cannot gette all these, the iuyce of Apium with hony, & the white of an egge and meale profiteth much. After the applying of these, the dead flesh began to disseuer, and there ranne forth bloud, with water, and in the greatest hole appeared tetes of flesh with rednesse in the skinne. And therto I made this pouder. Rec. Veridis eris, Vitrioli, Auripigmenti Albo. ana. Misse.

And I put euerie second day thereto Pulueris Carpę, and vpon that a cloth dipt in Vnguento Fusco, or Albi Oruiride, the rednesse and the watrie places, I anoynted with blacke sope, and the pouder of Sulfer, and aboue that, a drie linen cloth which I let lie vntill it fell off, then the place began to waxe dry & scally, which I anoynted with the foresaid vnguent, vntill the rednesse and watrynesse, was vtterly gone, and by this meanes I cured the pacient. And this note, that this vnguent is profitable to al spots and filths of the skin, which yeeldeth forth water with rednesse, for it drieth much and putteth away rednesse in all partes of the body, except ẏ eyes. But after ẏ putting too of this vnguēt of sope, sulphere, and Arsnicke blacke, a little crust appeared to the thicknes of a seame of a shoe that was hard to depart with the foresaid Corrosiues, to the which I applied an actuall cauterie, but the pacient skant feelt it, after that I applied lard to cause ẏ escar to fal off, & then finished the cure.

Of

Of a man that had his legge swollen, the which I cured on this wise. Cap. 11.

THere was a man which had his legge swollen from the knée so the ancle with rednes and great inflamation so that he might not stande, I anoynted his legge on ech side, and fomented it with the ioyce of Sollsequium.i. Marigoldes and a little vineger, and made it luke warme, dipping a linen cloth in the same, and wrapt it about his legge, and brought him to his bed, and or midnight the payne was eased, and within thrée dayes he was perfectly well without any other medicine, to the great admiration of many. Also the iuyce of Marigoldes by it selfe, or with vineger destroyeth greatly Apostumes in womens breastes, the Cancer, Felon, Carbuncle, akings, rednesse, and such like.

or Heliotropiu.

Cancer in the brest felon carbuncle acher rednes &

Of the curing of a man that was smitten on the shinne bone. Cap. 12.

THere was a man smitten on the shinne, but the skinne was not broken, but after the third day it swelled and began to gráue him, then he went vnto one vnskilfull, vntill there he had in his legge a great rounde hole and dœpe, and full of blacke filth like vnto burnt flesh. So when he came to me, I cured him thus.

First I washed ẏ place wͭ white wine warmed, in which was soddē ẏ croppes of ẏ herbe colwoorts, iuyce of Planten, afterward I put to an emplaister made of Planten, Ruberbe, Apij, Hony, Rye Meale, and whites of egges mingled together, or the emplaister Sangiboetas, the place being mundified, I put to pouder Creoferoberō, with the medicine of

Emp: Sāgeboeras

of Arsnicke before taught, with the other thinges in the cure of the arme, if any Pustles arise on the legge, you may vse Vnguentū Album. If any man be smittē on any part of ẏ legge violently without woūding, as it often happeneth either by a horse, or a stone, or clubbe, or such like. It is good in the beginning to anointe the place, and bringe out the brused blood thereof, and after to applie emplaisters repressinge the paine and swelling.

Of the manners of Marmolles, and the cure of them. Cap. 13.

There was a Chanon fell sicke, and when he began to recouer, the humour descending into his legge, and after a while there arose pustles of broune and clayishe coulour. Hée put thereto the oyle of Tartar to drie it. But it auailed him noihing.

At length there grewe on the one side of his legge a large orifice, and about his anckel thrée or foure small holes to the breadth of a halfe pany, and the legge euill couloured as yeloish red, from the calfe of his legge, to his anckle, the skinne casting off certaine scales, and when he had vsed diuers medicines, and none prauailed, then he vsed a blacke plaister made of white and red leade and common oyle of Tartar &c. But nothing preuailed, so that it came to a Marmolle.

Which when I sawe I began the cure in this order.

First I sowed the pacients legges strongly in a cloth of linnen, after I washed the legge so sowed with hot water, and let it lye so 24. houres, keping it from aire and from colde.

Then I remoued the cloth, and mundified the woundes putting into the wound, a péece of linnen cloth wette in

cold water, I applied, the Vnguēt of Diueline in the circuit of the wound about the whole skin, so that it touch not the wound within, and couer it with a linnen cloth wet. And thus euery day twise remouing the oyntment, and mundifying the wound, and filling them with linnen cloth wet; the Vnguent is this. Rec. Coperus Salt peter, ẏ ashes of brome, the ashes of blacke Snayles, of each a little, Verdigreece dubble the quantitie of one of these, of quicksiluer, of Bores grease cleane, as much as suffiseth, thē mingle ẏ ashes wͤ the grease, and when they be well incorporated, reserue it vnto your vse, it will be a blacke Vnguent. With this Vnguent I cured the great wounds of the legges in the manner as is saide before, and the lesse woundes I cured with Vng. Viride of Lanfranks discriptiō, for ther was dead flesh of a blew coulour to the breadth of a penny, and that flesh I cut awaie a little of the vpper part of it, then I put to Larde, and so with Larde and cutting I toke away the flesh, & with Vnguent Diuelin and the cloth wette in water, I healed the wound to the bredth of a penny. Then eftsoones there brake out small holes about the sides, and they began to be large vntill the bignes almost they were before, which séene, I put the pouder of Litarge foure times and annoint it with Vnguēto Albo, and put in the wounde a cloth wette in the ioyse of herbe Robart. Which cure séemed to me more profitable, and sounded better the extremities, and ioyned them more perfectly. If the Mermolex be euen vpon the shin bone they are sooner cured.

cong. of deuelin.

And the best waie is to cut the dead flesh away if the pacient will abyd it, if it be cutte after the cutting, laye to a cloth dippt in the white of an Egge a whole night, afterward put into the wound the pouder of white glasse, Succarine, Allum, white Leade, and if you sée the bone be mortified, the cure is very heard, or vncurable. And in this case it shalbe good to vse blood letting in places conuenient.

Of

Of the properies of Vitrioll, j. Attramentum. Cap. 14.

OF Attrament j. Vitrioll ther be many kinds, and that is best that is most grēenest, and that is found in Greece or Cipres, and is commonly called Dragante, but not Dragagante, also there is a kinde of Vitrioll called Vitriolum Romanum, and it is yelowish in coulour, and there is one kinde of white Vitrioll but not shining, and that is profitable for eyes. Vitrioll is Ca. & sic: in 4. Gradu after Platearius, and ther be 4. kindes therof. Indicum is found in Indi, and that is white. Arabicum is found in Arabyque, and that is yelow. And Ciprinum is found in Cipres and that is grēne. And Romanum that is more competent in medicine. It hath power to dessolue, consume, and to corrode. And it may be kept ten yéres in effect. Vitrioll combust by it selfe or with salte put vppon a venimed woūd it draweth the venim to the vpper part of the wound. Also burnt Vitrioll in pouder restraineth blood by it selfe, or with the toyse of some herbe for the purpose. Also it availeth against Polipus in the nose, if it be put into the nose with a tent of cotton and Mellis Rosacum Vitello oui, it fretteth away the lumpe of superfluous flesh.

And put it into a Fistulae and it mortifieth it. Also mingle it with Diaculum, or Apostolicon, and put vppon frudulent vlcers in dry bodies, it cureth them meruciloustye in drawing and mortifyng them. And being burnt it is lesse byting and his vertue nothing deminished. All kindes of Vitrioll be sharpe either lesse or more. And being burned they be siccatiue, and so in drying they ingender flesh, and especiallie in dry members, for Vitriall put to diuers mēbers worketh diuers effects in diuers bodies, as in colerick & melancholick. And also put in drie members, for when it findeth strong members resisting his strength, then doth he drie superflu-

medicins put and to diuers members haue diuers effects.

ous moisture found in the wounds, or vlcers, which being dried, nature engendreth flesh in moist bodies, as in flegmaticke complections, in Children, women, and in moist places of the body, the members be feeble, and may not withstand the strength of vitriall, and so they suffer Liquefaction of it, and so putrifaction is augmented in the wound, and as it worketh thus in diuers bodyes, so it worketh in diuers complections, and diuers members.

It hath not this contrarietie in it selfe of nature, but from contrarietie of complections, to which it is put. Example.

As fire doth diuersly in diuers thinges. For all mettalls put in the fire are molten, contrarywise, all tilestones, brickes, earthen pots, & such like, put into the fire, are hardned. And this is not contrarietie in the fire, but in the bodies put into the fire. And so of vitriall. The order to burne vitriall is as foloweth.

Take of Vitriall as much as thou wilt, and put it in an earhen pot, the mouth well stopped with claye and horse dung, let it drye, then sette the pot in a fire of coles making at the first a soft fire by the space of an houre, then encrease your fire, and in the ende very strong for the space of two houres, then let it coole and the Vitriall wilbe of a red coulour, then keepe it to thy vse in a lether bagge. By this combustion his naturall heate is altered and cooled, and his byting dulled, wherefore it may restraine blood in the nose, in woundes, and other places. It auaileth againgst the cancer, and against venemus matter of Apostumes, and to teeth & gumes fretted, mingled with hony or Mell Rosarum or Licium, when it is made with claryfied hony, also Vitrioll mixed with hony and Licium put therein, helpeth the vlcers of the eares. Also Vitrioll combust mingled with the pouder of Hermodactiles, and put vnder the tongue helpeth Ranulæ. An Vngent auaileth to cancrous vlcers & wounds, Appostumes, blouddy and euill carbuncles, pestilenciall and roten Apostumes.

Take

Take Swines greace, ounce. iij. Vitrioll, ounce iiij. Let the greace bee molten ouer the fier a good while, in the meane time labour your Vitrioll with oyle, in a brasen Morter well together, after mixe it with the greace, and make an vnguent. If thou wilt make thereof an emplaister, put thereto Pitch and ware, for Pitch agréeth well with the properties of the Vitrioll.

Of the properties of Allumen. Cap. 15.

Alluni zuccarine is commonlye called Allome glasse, it is hotte and dry, in the fourth degrée, it is a veine of the earth wel knowen, but the clearer the better. It cõsumeth greatly and dryeth, it auaileth with hot viniger against inflamation of the Gummes, and in medicine against skabbes. The ponder burnt eyther by it selfe, or with hony, mundifieth light cures, and in that it is Stipticke, it is comfortable to members, for all Stipticke thinges represse humors. Allumen Scissum commonly Allome plome, and it hath threds, and it may be deuided or clouen a sunder, and hath the like vertue to the other, and it is burnt thus.

Take a little stone and sette it on the coles, so that the coles touch it not, and thereon put the Allom, and let it boyle vntill it be dry, and ware verie white, then kéepe it in a lether bagge. The water of Alom is thus made. Take of Allome one part, of vineger eight partes, séeth them together to the one halfe. This anayleth against itching, skabbes, salt flume, &c.

Of the properties of Verdigrece. Cap. 16.

Ee. iij. Verdigrece

VErdigrece est Ca. et sic. Hot and dry, it is penetratiue and dissolutiue, and it pricketh, burneth, melteth, and repelleth putrefactiõ, therefore an vnguent of ware, oyle, & Verdigrece is penetratiue, dissolutiue, actiue, and liquifactiue, and all these repelled and doubled of the wax and oyle added to it. For ware and oyle moysteth much, and engendreth putrifaction. So they hynder the sharpenesse of the Verdigrece, and the Verdigrece doth repelle they^r putrifaction and humectation, wherefore of those a temperate vnguent is made.

A temperat vng.

Of the properties of Arsnicke and Auripigmentum. Cap. 17

ARsnicke and Auripigmentum be both one, but Arsnicke is not so fayre as Auripigmentum is, neuertheleſſe both be yellowe, but Auripigmentum is greater, more shyning and eaſier to grinde, but Arsnicke is as it were pouder in respect of the other, and is more lighter broken, and when it is broken, it is like Vermillion within of redde colour, which some men take to bée Realger, and that is falſe, for Realger is an artificiall confection as Arsnicke sublimed, and for certayne, they are not deceaued, for they are one in operation, but Realger is redde of coulour, and Arsnicke sublimed is white, but there is no difference, so that we vnderstand them. Auripigmentum est ca. sic. in iiij. Gradu, of the which there bée two kyndes, yellow and redde.

Note.

Yellowe is dissoluatiue, attractiue, and mundificatiue, and hath in it a vertue putrifactiue, by which he putrifieth strong humors comming to a wound or an vlcer ỹ ingender proude or deade fleshe. It auayleth in medicines agaynſt

skabbes

ſkabbes, ſetters, white Mozphew, mingled with blacke ſope, and becauſe we make mention of Arſnicke ſublimed, I admiſe that no Chirurgion, vnleſſe he bée expert, pzeſume to wozke with Realger oz Arſnicke ſublimed, foz of them are bzedde many inconueniences by meanes of theyz violence, foz they cauterize moze wozſe then fier. If any pzeſume to vſe it, let it bée in verie ſmall quantitie. Auripigmentum is diſſiccatiue conſumptiue, euapozatiue, erradicatiue, putrifactiue, ruptiue, and cauteratiue. And this leſſon learne of me. In the beginning of my pzactiſe, when I knew not the violence of them, I put in the pouder of them both, in the legges of two men which being done, they were almoſt madde, foz the payne they ſuſtayned two dayes together, and their legges ſwolne out of meaſure.

The thirde day the place where the pouder was put, was verie blacke, and the patientes were ſo fæble, they were almoſt deade. Then I anoynted their legges with oyle of Roſes, and Popilion.

And I fomented the legges with hotte water to euapozate the humozs contayned in the members, and vpon the ſoze, I put rawe Larde cutte thinne, with oyle of Roſes. Vpon that I put the yolkes of egges ſpzed vpon a cloth to holde on the other thinges, and about the fourth daye after the place combuſt beganne to diſſolue in the circumference, and to caſt fozth matter, and the place was vndzeſſed from thzée dayes to thzée dayes.

Thus I continued the cure in the ſayde manner vntill all the mozti fied ſheſh fell out. Which being remoued, the bone of the ſhinne was bare, and the wounde moſt hozrible, which when I ſawe, I filled the wounde full of Stuphes cutte ſmall, and I put vpon the bare bone the yolke of an egge mingled with Sanguis Veneris: and I filled all the wound therewith.

And ſo euerye daye repayzing it vntill the matter began to ceaſe, & the ſides of the wound beganne to incarnate.

And

And when the sides of the wound came to the place of the bone mortified, they would goe no further, which I seeing, I shaued the bone daylie with an instrument, thinking to haue engendred flesh vpon the bone, and put regeneratiues to it, as Licium, with Mell Rosarū, Aloes Masticke, Myrrhe Sarcacolle, Sang. Drac.

And they profited nothing, but neuertheleſſe in my ignoraunce still shauing the bone vnder the instrument, I perceyued the bone moued vp and downe: whereat I merualed. But I perceaued the shauing did no good. Then I ceased putting nothing in the wound but Licium, with Mell Rosarum, and the yolke of a raw egge, mingled with Carpit. And so continued from day to day, vntill the bone was raised aboue the wound, and was more lose. When I saw it, I put vnder the poynt of a knife, and rayled it a little, and all the bone start out, and red flesh growen vnder it, the bone was in length foure inches, and in bredth two, and verie thicke.

After the seperation of the bone, I cured the wounds with Licium and Mell Rosarum, and the yolke of an egge and Puluis fine parie. And the patient recouered his going verie well, he was a young man, and as it fell to the one, so was it with the other. And this note, I put not of Arsnicke so much as the quantitie of a fich peaſe, and the wound that Arsnick made, was the bought and bredth of a mans hand. Therefore beware of the vsing of Realger and Arsnicke sublimed, and especially in the face and legges, and sinowie places, and bonye, and in a mans yarde, and in the fundament. For vnleſſe they haue great resistance, they worke in great extremitie.

Of the properties of Licium, Cap. 18.

Licium

LIcium is the ioyce of Caprifolium, Mell, Pulueris vitæ Alb. Ana Miſceantur. Et. fiat Vnguetũ. This cureth cancer in ỹ matrix, & in other inward mẽbers. For it hath vertue to mundifie, conſolidat, comfort, and regenerate fleſh on bare bones, and generally it auaileth in all fretting griefes. As Cancer, Lupus, Fiſtulae, and Nolimetangere. And againſt the Cancer in the mouth it is a preſent remedy. The ioyſe of Caprifolium dried in the Sunne, & poudred, auaileth in darke eyes, if it be put in them, it is called Oculus Lucidus. Bright eyes. But it may be made profitable auailing in chirurgire in this wiſe. Take the ioyſe of Caprifolium preſſed out by it ſelfe, & boyled with as much clarified hony, vnto the conſuming of the ioyce, and kæpe it to your vſe. This auaileth againſt the Cancer in the mouth, and in the fundament, in the matrix, and to all cancrouſe and fradulent vlcers of the legges. If the ioyſe for his thickneſſe will not eaſily come forth, as ofte it happeneth, infuſe the leaues in white wine, and it may be lightly gotten forth. For ye ought not to waſh Caprifolium, before the ſtraining, and inſpecially when ye make Licium for the eyes, but if nœde be, waſhed in wine. Alſo the leaues of Caprifolium of themſelues bruſed and applyed vppon vlcers of the leggesde ſperate, ſtincking, and caſting forth foule matter and blood, and growing nigh to the mãner of a cancer and diſobedient to any medicine, cureth them maruelouſly, and that I proued in the legge of a rich man hauing an vlcer in the ſame, in curing of the which all medicines failed, and with this he was cured, for why the firſt time that it was put to, it dried the vlcer, toke away, ſtinch, & put away all accidents, & within a moneth he was fully cured by gods prouidence and goodneſſe.

Of the making of Pulueris sine Paríe. Chapter. 19.

R Ec. Auripigmenti, Viridis eris, Ana. ʒ.ij. Vitrioli Combusti ʒ.iij. Alluminis Zaccarini Combusti ʒ.viij. Let each of these by themselues be most subtelly ground vppon a stone. Then mingle them well together, and keepe them in a leather bagge, for this may be kept. 7. yeres in good effecte and longer. This mortifieth and bringeth forth dead, rotten, or superfluous flesh, in all woundes and vlcers. This pouder deceiueth neither the patient, nor the Chirurgion, for though it bee handled vnskilfully, it doth no harme, and the vlcer haue no dead flesh, yet at the last it shall heale it. But not without byting, for if it did, it passed all other medicines.

To vse it by waye of iniection fol. 90.

The ioyse of this pouder is this. When it is put in a wound or vlcer, put thereon lint or thin linnen cloth, vppon that the plaister of Narbon, or some other, and so binde it vp without remoning, for 48. houres, and when you remoue the plaister, if the pouder come forth voluntarilie with the dead flesh, then thy purpose is sped, then put into the wound or vlcer, a droppe or two of Sanguis Veniris, and so vse it vntill the flesh be replete. But if in the remouing thy plaister, the pouder come not away willinglie with the dead flesh, then put vppon the pouder a droppe or two of Sanguis Veniris, and binde it vppe againe for a naturall day, or at your discretion vntill the escarre be fallen, which being remoued, vse Sanguis Veniris, as before taught. But this learne, that a corrosiue must not be remoued before it fall off by it selfe. Also there is a great error among vnskilfull Chirurgions in the ofte remoning or dressing their vlcers and wounds, which letteth conuenient curing, and that by this reason.

For

For Naturall heate which is principall author of curing, expiring or brething out by oft opening of a wound or vlcer, hindereth digestion of humours flowing to the part, wherefore there cannot be made generation of matter. And the superfluous humours flowing to the place, and gathered together, are thereby holden backe: Which is the onely cause of swelling, paine, inflamation, &c. Whereby the wound or vlcer is made hard and foule, and casteth forth matter thin, watrie, and vndigested. And oftentimes of little hurt, is made vncurable diseases. Also another cause is by oft opening, it taketh aire, and aire changeth the body, and consequently the wound. And that may be proued by experience. For the breath of a menstrius woman hurteth woũds, or the Surgion him selfe if he hath line with any such womã, or if he haue eaten Garlike or Onyons.

But let this be holden for a generall rule of all Chirurgions (that will vse the medicines contained in this booke) to renewe or dresse their pacients once euery day. For when you see a wound or an vlcer, to cast forth store of matter well digested, the swelling, paine and inflamation to cease, and the member to come vnto a good habitude and coulour, and that the pacient be in good ease, and take well his rest, then iudge health to be at hand: For if he canne sleepe quietly, it is good. For in sleepe nature worketh the better, about digestion, of euery matter both in body and members. But oftentimes sleepe and rest is hindered because of paine, therfore before all things labour to cease paine. For that not only presseth downe vertues of ẏ body, but also of ẏ medicins. Which may be done in hotte causes, with oyle of Roses, and in cold, with oyle of Cammomill. Also a plaister of hony, and bran, and a little veniger fried togethet mitigateth all manner of paines.

In my cures I was not wont to remoue my medicines but from thrée dayes, to thrée dayes, and namely in the shins and hurts of the legges.

And I sped well and cured many hard thinges, that were forsaken of diuers men, with this Puluis sine Parie, & other emplaisters. And I saw neuer in all my time this pouder to faile me, except in the legges of a great man, in which it coulde haue no strength of working as it had in others.

Wherefore I was long astonied, but neuertheless in the ende I cured him with græne Licium put thereto as it is saide aboue. The Lorde being my meane.

Of the making of Sanguis Veneris, and the working of it. Cap. 20.

R Ec. The pouder of Alkanet. ℥ j. And put it in a quarte of common oyle, and the oyle will be couloured as red as blood, whether it bée boyled or no, for it may be made both wayes, & let it be kept in a pweter pot. And this is your Sãg. Veneris. For Alkenit is cold & dry in ỹ first or second degrée, it consumeth humiditie in woũds and vlcers. For it is subtill, and resolueth without byting. It is incarnatiue, apertiue, and ersiccatiue, with stipticknes, wherefore it is good in hot Apostumes, with little matter in the beginning, and it helpeth wounds in the sinnowes and ioynts, and vlcers of the mouth, in dryng them, & mingled with vinger, and anoynted, helpeth the aking of the head, it helpeth, purgeth, and defendeth from perill, all dæpe wounds made with Arrowe or Knife. And all hollowe vlcers, if it be put into them, and Emplaistrum Narbon layde aboue, with many other thinges profitable.

But this know, that it may be made another waie.

Take the blood of a maide of 19. or 20. yéeres olde, which must be drawne the Mone being at the full, the signe in Virgo, and the Sunne in Pisces. And or it be cold adde vnto it of the pouders of Aloe Cicatrine, Myrrhæ, Sang. Dra.

an,

an.℥.j.or more,according to the quantitie of the bloud, & of ẏ pouder of Alkane,as much as of all the rest,mingle the pouders with the bloud,to the forme of a past, and then drie it in the sunne and kéepe it to your vse.And when you wil vse thereof,take a part thereof and bring it to pouder, and boyle it in gréene oyle oliue,for euerie ounce of the confection, you must take two pounde of oyle.And boyle them together vntill the oyle appeare red.Then take it of the fier, stirring it vntill it bée colde, or else the substance will fall to the bottome,then kéepe it vnto your vse.

Of the making of Salus Populi,and the working thereof.Cap.21.

called vng: vivide 87. vide for vortu

REc.Celidonium,M.ij.Hederæ terrestris.M.j. Bruse them together, then take Déere suet or wethers suet,or both, as much as suffiseth to the quantitie of the hearbes, of oyle olife, as much as halfe the tallow, & boyle all together vntill the hearbes goe to the bottome, and become blacke, afterward let it coole and kéepe it to thy vse.

ground Cyui.

This preuayleth about wounds or vlcers where the skin is chafed with heat,or where ther is pustles or smal whelks: first foment the place with a spoonge and hott water, and after the well drying thereof, anoynt it with this vnguent warme.This dryeth and siccatrizeth. It is good in chappes of the lippes,handes,féete, or any other place comming eyther by winde,or fier. It is verye good agaynst the Hemeroydes.

Emplaistrum Nerbon. Cap.22.

REc. Lithargi Auri, Cerucæ, Plũb. Al. et Ru. ana. lib. ß. Oleũ. Ros. lib. iiij. Ceræ. lib. j. Aceti Fortiss. lib. j. Let thẽ be finely powdred, then melt your oyle and ware together, put in your pouders, alwayes stirring it well, then take it of the fier, putting in your Vineger by little and little, then stirre it vntill it bée colde. And if you will haue it verie blacke, séeth it much. If thou will haue it lesse blacke, séeth it lesse. And when you haue done, make it in rolles. This is a right good plaister, although it be black, for any sore legge, and especially if it bée enflamed with heate, which I haue well prooued. but by beware you put not in your viniger till it be almost a quarter of an hauer after you take it of the fier

for any sore legg specially for heate.

Of the properties of Wallworte, and the making thereof. Cap. 23.

EBulus. i. Wallworte is an hearbe commonly knowen with vs, whose rootes, rindes, braunches, flowers and leaues, be profitable in medicines. It hath vertue to dissolue and consume Viscous fleume. It auayleth against the goute of ioyntes, and contraction of sinnowes of handes or féete; and it auayleth agaynst swellinges, and for bruses, the place being fomented with the decoction thereof.

for bruses.

It strengtheneth the sinowes and ioyntes, it auayleth agaynst swelling of the bellie in colde Dropsies. If the ioyse bée drunke with honye and Cumyne, thou mayest prepare it as Licium, to haue in redinesse, for restrayning of bloud, or otherwise.

The making of Valence of Scabiose, or Matfellon, Cap. 24.

Valence

VAlence of Iacea. Alba. i. Scabiose, is thus made. Take the ioyce of Scabiose, and straine it through a cloth, then take swines greace clensed from the skinnes, and beate it in a morter reasonably, then put in your iuyce, and labour them together vntill the greace become grœne, then couer it and let it stand ix. dayes, then take and labour it as you did before, putting forth the thin water, and so let stand for fiue dayes, then take newe iuyce and labour it agayne as aforesaide, which done, let it stande for a fortnight, then take and labour it agayne, powring forth the thinne water, and this shall you doe vntill it hath purchased a verie grœne coulour: then kœpe it to your vse. This profiteh against Anthrax, it swageth and breaketh it.

This may you kœpe many yœres, but it is better to renewe it yœrely. This note, that Iasea Alba, is Scabiose, but Iacea Nigra, is Matfellon.

Assuaa & breke Anthrax

for more of this see lanfranke pag. 110 to break Anthrax in three houers & cureth the lungs

The making of Valence of wormewood. Cap. 25.

TAke the iuyce of wormewood, Smallage, and Plantaine, and with Swynes greace, worke them as is saide before, which kœpe to your vse. This auayleth to all bruses of the legges and shinne bones, and to woūds made in the Muscles of the armes & legges with Arrow or knife, and to other woundes, for it kœpeth them open, and mittigateth all payne, and when you wyll vse thereof in woundes, put into the wounde first two or thrœ droppes of oyle of Roses or Violetts, and anoynt all about the wounde with the same oyles, then lay vpon the same, Valence vpon Stuphs or Lyntes, and bynde it competentlie, letting it lye so, for a naturall day.

This

This repelleth swelling and aking, and holdeth the wound open, and engendreth matter, and draweth forth venum of the wounds, delayeth inflamations, with many other good vertues.

This medicine I loued much, and did with it many good cures, which for breuity, I leaue to rehearse, which the practicioner in prose shall finde.

Pilles or pouder of Antioche.

Ec. Consolida, Ma. et Mi. Buglosse, red Colewortes, Strawberie leaues, Sanicle, Tansie, hearbe, Robert, Auens, Rubi. Tinctorum, of the greater fumitery, of Sommer hempe. ana M.j. of Orpin, red Brére croppes, red Nettles. ana. p.j. of Sengreene. Let these bée bruised and made in bales, and dryed in the shadow, & when thou wilt vse it, make it in pouder and giue it in Ale, or with wine. It casteth forth all filth. When you will make the drinke of Antioch, take all the foresaide hearbes, and sæth them in a gallon of Gascoine wine white, vntill halfe be consumed, then let them be strained with a strong expression, adding thereto as much hony as is of the decoction, then let them sæth gently, vntil the scomme bée all cleansed, then take it from the fier and kæpe it to your vse. When you will vse it, giue three spoonefuls of it in the morning, and so at night, with fiue spoonefulls of luke warme water, or water of Fumitorie.

The best colour side Clew es where he treateth of a wound through the body. In such case it is very necessary & will keepe good 10 yeares.

Bales of Antioch is thus made. Take Mouse eare, Auence, Egrimonie, Daysies, Veruaine, Fumitorie, Hempe, red Coleworts, Brære croppes, of ech like quantitie, stampe them verie small, then make them as great as an egge, and drye them in the Sunne, and giue the sicke to drinke thereof. ʒ.j. in the morning, and so much in the euening, with wine or cleare Ale, and put vpon the wound or sore, a red

Collewort

colewort leafe, or a brere leafe, and this do vntill the pacient be thoroughly whole.

To drawe out Iron or scales of bones, thornes and such like.

R Ec. Magentis, Galbani, Serapini, Hammoniaci, Ana. ℥.j. Misce, Item. Rec. Magnetis, Propoleos, Terebin. Ana. Misce. Item Succi apij. li.j. Mellis li.ℌ. Seeth them together to the thickneste of an emplaister, putting therto of wheat or rye flower, and pouder of salve dust, li.ſs. this mundifieth olde wounds and new, and draweth forth broken bones or scales, and it is good for womens brests, being conuaied vnto ẏ bottom of the woũd, except they be very horryble, & stinking. Then take white wine a quart, pouder of salve dust. ℥.iii. cropes of Madder ℥.i. of roche Allum. ℥.ſs. Seeth them and wash the wounde therewith, then dry it with a soft cloth, laying thereon the mundificatiue, and vppon that this plaister. Rec. Wax. ℥.ſs. Tallowe, per Rosin, ana. ℥.i. oyle of Cammomill as much as sufficeth, make an emplaister, this is one of my secrets. Item, sower dough and temper it with hony, and put thereto misselto of the Oke, 6. partes Hammoniaci. 8. parts desolued in water of Fenicricke and a little feces of oyle, this emplaister draweth forth Scales, and smal peeces out of a wound, as thornes or such like. Item the rootes of Ferne, clensed from their rindes and stalke, and soden in white wine, and Elder leaues, and the hearb Persicaria soden in water, and beaten with the ferne rootes and the grease of an Hare, lay to the wound, and the same night the paine shall cease, and in the morning you shall finde the yron or wood wrawen vp into the wound, or else come cleane forth.

If a bone within the wound be corrupt, that scale shalbe taken away with the cautery or hotte yron, but in no wise raspe the bone when it is cauterised, but put vpon it oile of Roses hot, after this lay vpon it Speciale or Agrippa and such like, but if you goe about to scrape the bone, it will neuertheless of his owne accord cast of a scale afterward. Wherefore you doe but increase your labour, and bring the pacient to an inconuenience. The healh of a wound is hindred in two causes, the first is want of blod in the body, or by corruption of the same blod, for then there may no god flesh be engendred, and the cause may be in the grosnesse, or subtelnesse, hotnesse, or coldnesse. Also if there be hard or dead flesh growing betwéene the lippes of the wound. Or if the bone be putrified, or if there be ouer much putrifaction in the wound, with many other causes.

Of Molifiyng medicines.

Ec. The feces of oyle of Lillies, the feces of oyle of Linsæd, Bdellij, Ana. ʒ.ij. Storax, Galbanum, Oppoponaxe, Hhammoniaci, Ana. ʒ.j. the grease of Hens, or Malardes, 4. ʒ. dissolue your gūmes in wine not ouer much, thē medle al together in a Morter, vntil they be in corporated into one, this molifieth hardnes wel after the fomentacion, with the decoction of March Mallows, Fenicricke, Linsæde, and common Mallowes. A nother very god, for the contraction of sinnowes, and to molifie hardnes. Take olde oyle olyse, ioyse of Rosemary ana. partes equales, boyle them together vnto the consuming of the ioyse, then reserue it to your vse.

Another of the same vertue. Rec. Wax. ʒ.ii. oyle of Been. li.j. Masticke, Storax, ana. ʒ.j.

Of

Of this make an Vnguent. Another for hardnesse of members. Rec. Rosin li. ss. ware ʒ.ij. oyle of Cammomill, li. ii. the flower of linsed and Fenicrick, ana. ʒ.ij. Mastix, Olibani, ana. ʒ.j. Swines greece, Hens, and Duckes greece, ana. ʒ. ij. melt the ware and Rosen, and when they be molten ad there vnto all other thinges, and seeth them vntil they be incorporated, then reserue it to your vse. Another. Rec. Swines greece, Hens, Gose, and Duckes greece, ana. ounce three, ware ounce i. common oyle, ounce iiii. pouder of Finicrick and lint seeds, ana. ʒ.j. Bdellij, Oppoponax, Mastick, Encense, ana, ounce ss. put the gummes in wine and after melt them ỳ they may be wel incorporated, then cole it and keepe it to thy vse. This is a more mollifying and softening, and more comforting of sinnews then any going before. Another. Rec. Axungie Porcine. li. ss. ware, ounce ii. Gose, Duckes, and Hens greece, ana, ounce ii. melt them at the fire, and incorporate them together. And this molifieth all hardnesse, and the shrinking of sinnewes.

Vnguentum de Palma, with other Vnguent and pouders Consolidatiue and Sigillatiue.

Ec. Calues suet cleane mundified from the skins .li.j. melt it in a panne ouer the fier, and put thereto olde oyle Olife, and lygarge in fine pouder, ana, li.j. et ss. Romaine Vitrioll in pouder, ounce ii. Seeth all these togethere stirring it together, with a sticke of greene Palme, or cutte peeces of greene Pame, and cast

into the kettle among your composicion, and when they war dry, take them away and put in fresh, and so seeth it to the forme of an vnguent. Another which cooleth and conglutinateth.

Rec. Oyle of Roses, ounce iiij. Ceruse ounce. i. waxe ounce ss. Disolue the waxe with the oyle at the fyer, which being desolued, while it is hotte, put in your Seruse, continually stirring it, then adde thereto the whites of two egges beaten well together, and stirre it vntill it bee colde. And this is Vnguentum Ceruse. A pouder consolidating olde woundes and sores.

Rec. Alloes vsti, flowers of Pome-granets dryed, Myrrhe, Galls, ana ounce ss. And make heereof a pouder. This dryeth and siccatrizeth olde woundes. Another consolidating olde woundes and sores.

Rec. Sanguis Draconis,
Masticke.
Gum Arabic.
Dragagantum, ana ℥. ss. fiat puluis.

Alia. Take Langdebefe and drye it, ounce iiij.
Dragagantum.
Masticke.
Sauguis Draconis, ana. ℥. ij.

Pouder and searce them, this pouder consolidateth olde sores, and bringeth together newe woundes lightly.

Another consolidating pouder. Rec. The rindes of Pomgranets, Balaustie, the pouder of a post. ana. ℥. ss. Misse. This pouder consolideth all manner of olde sores in watrie places.

Emplaisters for Marmolles and Vlcers.

Rec.

REc. Lytarge, Ceruce, ana. lib. ſs. Boliarmoniaci, Lapis Calaminaris, Maſticis, Olibani, Mumie, Aſpatri, ana. ʒ. j. Olei Cõmunis. lib. ij. et ſs. First boyle your oyle with your Lytarge and Ceruce, almoſt to a full decoction, then put to your Lapis Ca. ſone after your Bole Ar. after ỹ your Aſpatũ, whẽ this is al in, & almoſt ſod, take it of the fier & put in your Maſticke, Oliba. Mumie, alwaies ſturring it. Another of mine owne, and it corrodeth mightely, and ciccatrizeth, and mundifieth olde vlcers and Marmolls.

a mighty corrode & ciccate

Rec. Ceruce. ʒ. iiij.
Sal. gemme. ʒ. iij.
Lapid. Magnetis. ʒ. j. et ℈.
Lapid. Calaminaris. ʒ. ℈.
Oua Mund. iij. Cere. ʒ. x.

Make pouder of them that wilbe poudred, then melt the ware and put in your pouders, and when it is nigh colde, put in your egges, and make it vp in rolles. My maiſter Michel did adde therto of Turpentine ʒ. i. of war more ʒ. ℈. For it was ſo ſhort it woulde not abide together, and hée ſaide, if the egges had béene put in firſt to the ware, when it was ſodde, and then put in the pouders, it would incorporate the better. Another emplaſter.

Rec. Salis Gemme.
Salis vitri ana. ʒ. j.
Lapid. Magnetis.
Lapid. Lazuli. ana. ʒ. ℈.
Vitrioli. Rom. ʒ. j. et ℈.
Litargi Auri. ʒ. j. et ℈.
Argenti viui. ʒ. ſs.
Cere, lib. j. et ſs. fiat empl.

First melt thy ware ouer a little fier of two or three coles, that your ware bee warme, then put in all your pouders, except your Litarge, Auri and Argenti, then mortifie the Argentum, and incorporate it verie well with the Litarge, and when your other stuffe is almost colde, put into your Litarge with the Argent, and worke it well together, but beware it touch neyther oyle nor water, and therefore the best making of this is in a hot morter.

Vnguentum Arabicum.

Rec. Vnguenti Albi,
Boli Armoniaci,
Sanguinis Draconis,
Olei Rosarum, } ana. q.S.

Aqua Rosarum, in quo dissolue Gummi Arabici. Misseantur et fiet Vnguentum.

Flos Vnguentorum.

TAke Dæres suet, ounce iij. rosen, Perrosine ana. lib. ss. White ware, Frankensens, ana ounce iij. Masticke, ounce i. First melt the Dære suet and the ware together, then pouder the Gummes, and put thereto, and when they be relented, strayne them thorow a pæce of Canuas into another vessell, and put thereto a pottell of white wine, and set it ouer the fier agayne, and boyle them to the consuming of the wine, alwaies stirring it, then take it from the fyer, and when it is almost cold, put thereto of Turpentine well washed with white wine ounce iij. And of Camphyre well poudered ℥.ij. Then make it bype in Roles, and lappe them in Parchment. This playster is good for woundes both newe and olde, for bruised sores, and for aches, and it doth mundifie vlcers or olde sores

sores without payne, it will cõfort the member that it lyeth on, and is good both for Fistulaes and Cancers that be vlcerated.

THE true method of the Fistulae practised and vsed of one Hall of Northfolke, to whom the people doth flocke as vnto an Oracle, which thing came to my handes by chaunce, (by a Gentleman a patient of mine) and for that I would not haue such a secret hidden, (although of some it was bought full deare and doth closely kæpe the same,) but minding the benefite of my Countrie, (bearing not the minde of those who say it is pittie that any such thing should be made common, or bee sette forth in English, although them selues haue neither Latin to serue their turne, nor good wordes to others that meane well.) Will not kæpe it in hither muther, as some blinde asses would haue it. Who thinkes all to little for them selues, making pittie of doing good, but would all thinges encroch, and nothing impart. And therefore I thought good to deliuer the same as I receaued it, neyther adding, nor diminishing any thing to, nor from the same. The composition whereof I will distribute vnto all men, catch it who can.

The ponder is white Vitriol
moni
wi
ten
w

Another, ℥ dregs of strong béere, beane flower, ⅌ Rie flower, of ech a like quantitie. Adding therto the crummes of leuined bread, boyling it together to the forme of a Cataplasme. Sometimes they doe make as it were a past of the said pouder tempering it with the soresaide vnguent together to the thickenesse or body of dowe, applying it sometimes in the forme of a tente, or Troscis, where they may lay it vpon a corrupt bone, or euill flesh.

Certaine Balls which are vsed to cure vlcers in Ano.

MUskle shells layde on the embers, the outsides next the fier, lette them lye so long till the blacke goe from the white, betwene your fingers, then take the white which is the inside of the shells and beate it to pouder, and of rustie Bacon, and betwéene two hotte irons melt it and make Balls of the pouder and greace.

The second redde Balls are made of Vitrioll and the Populion, &c.

FINIS.

The discription of an Emplaister called Dia Chalciteos, translated out of Galen his first booke of the composition of medicines. The 4. Chapter.

ACcording to the same reason and industrie that I haue compounded this emplaister called Chalciteos, which of the Palme trée I call Phemeenon, a verie commodius medicine for the conglutinating, and cicatrizing of vlcers, and for the curing of inflamations, being brought to the forme of a Cerote.

cicatrising vlcers. conglutenat inflamations

Wishing you also to exercise your mindes, leauing the fond practises of Thessalus and his Scollers, with their ignorance, who neither know (nor will follow) the best medicines by learned Phisitions inuented, nor yet consider that they doe consist of contrary faculties. Exercise therfore I say your wits, that vsing with me the same methodes, ye may also compound medicines. Perswading you that our elders composed all in déede by reason. For that order of ỹ empericks called in gréeke Periptosis, is a very trifling Toye. I must therefore shew the reason of compounding the aboue saide medicine. For that the olde oyle, and the Adeps, haue digesting or deuiding properties. But Chalciteos, & Succus Palma doe repell and binde. Of these did I compound this medicine, which very many haue alredy vsed, for that by vse and experyence they haue proued it to be better then any other of that kinde. For reason inuenteth the composicion, but experience discerneth the vertue of the same. Euen as the artificiall workemanship also among the vnskilfull, winne credit. I haue moreouer tempered with the former medicines Spuma Argenti, which giueth no great efficacy, whether it be to the simples

reason inuenteth the composition but experience discerneth ỹ vertue.

that repercusse the inflowing humours, or them that digest that which is alredy fired in the inflamed partes. For it dryeth, but not strongly.

Wherefore I did put it as an apt medicine, into the composicion of the plaister. For it is boyled with the rest aboue sayd, vntil it come to such a body, as will not cleaue to thy fingers. The Adeps must be fresh, and as olde as may be possible, & the oyle must likewise be olde, whose vertue as you haue learned, is most nigh and like to hogges greace, sauing that greace doth somewhat more heate and mollifie. And you haue heard that by age, they be come more subill, and doe more aptly digest. And therfore vnto inflamations that bring great paine to the part affected, the newer they are the milder and gentler they be.

how long boyled.

for Inflam: the newest oyle and greace, but to other ye oldest best.

But to all other inflamations, the oldest are better, and loke how much older and more stubborne the inflamation is, so much the more profitable are the oldest, yea, they are of themselues of force inough to cure it. So that they inflow no more into the inflamed part.

But if any thing doe yet inflow, then must the medicine also haue a mixed vertue, euen such as hath this medicine by me composed.

when it must haue a myxt vertue. j when some humor is yet inflowing

And therefore did I mixe with digestiues Chalciteos et Palma. Knowing full well how few olde inflamations ther be to whom nothing infloweth. For by reason of the humours to them flowing, they are wonte to be protracted, and so become olde. Moreouer in the beginning & augementacion of inflamacions the vertues of astringent and coling medicines should cheifly excell. And therefore is this emplaister being liquified vnto the forme of a Cerot very profitable vnto many, adding therevnto now and then wine, or vineger, or water.

Vse In the beginning & augment: Inflam. mixe it wth

Ano sometime liquifie it with vnripe oyle (of the greks) called Omotribis. Or with some other astringent oyle, which is called Hispanicum, et Histricum or else with some swet

ſ wæt oyle, not aſtringent, oꝛ with olde oyle, and fatherꝛmoꝛe I haue liquified this emplaiſter with Oleum Mirtini, et Millini, when the caſe required ſo ſtrong adſtriction.

Vse in ſtrong adſtriction

Whoſe compoſicion is as ſoloweth.

Let therebe pꝛepared of Adeps, which the Apothecaries call Axungia, li.ij. Olei Veteris, li.iij. Spuma Argenti, Tantundem. Chalcitidis. ℥.iiii. and thus muſt ye compoũd it.

The makeing of it

Let the ſ kinnes of the greace be all taken away, and the reſt bꝛuſed that it may be the better molten, which being melted at the fire, let it runne thꝛough a ſtrainer, that it may be cleane without ſ kinnes, and there muſt be of it two pound as is afoꝛeſaide. After that, mixe with the Axungia of Chalcidis made in fine pouder, the third part of a pound, (that is after the olde wꝛiters ℥.iiii.) and a quart of oyle, putting thereto Argenti Spuma. lib.iij. (as befoꝛe is ſaid) and when they are all bꝛought to one body by ſtrong laboꝛing in a moꝛter, put them altogether into a Cauldꝛon and ſtirre them with a Spatulae of Palme tꝛee, whereunto one bigg bough will ſuffice, that you may vſe the maſſie part of the woode in the manner of a Spatulae, foꝛ ſo men call the inſtrument wherewith they ſtirre confections, and we likewiſe foꝛ the moꝛe plainneſſe will vſe the ſame tearme.

what alb is by olde writers

Now that which is next to the maſſie and woody parts of the bough muſt be cut off, and the ſmall and tender bꝛanches on ech part pꝛoeeding fowꝛth, muſt be pluct off, and the rindes oꝛ barke being firſt pilled away, that the ſcrappes oꝛ ſmall chippes put in, may with their ioyce ſtraine and colour the medicine.

You muſt theꝛefoꝛe vſe your Spatulae euen fowꝛth with at the beginning,

But the tender fragmentes of the Palme, muſt be caſt in, when the medicine is come to the foꝛme of a Cerote,

for if you put them in at the first, the ioyse of them (which we would haue to remaine) will in the boyling be consumed.

Moreouer that part of your spatulae where with you stirre the medicine which is strained, after it waxeth so dry, that it hath no more moisture, must be cut off and cast away, and the rest which hath yet ioyse therein must serue your turne. So long as it retaineth any ioyse therein, and this may suffice for your vnderstanding, to consider that your spatulae must be gréene, and full of sappe. For if it be dry, it auaileth nothing.

Let it be therefore in winter cut from the trée, the daye before, but in Sommer, the same day you boyle your medicine.

Now when your medicine is boyled, and come to that perfection, that it will not sticke to your handes, then vse this emplaister to vlcers that are hard to Cicatrize called in Latin Vlcera Cruenta, and also to bloudy wounds, being liquified with oyle, it helpeth very well inflamations, gouts of the féete, and paines of the ioyntes, inflamations of the shares, and Thima, burnings, kibes, fractures of bonnes, contusions, and finially all affects that are called Rumatick. And many that now adayes doe cut Harnięs straight after their handy worke doe vse the saide emplaister. (Being first prepared with fomentacions, and Cataplasmes) and yet if you will put therein of Chalciteos. ℥.vj. (which after the olde order is halfe a pound) the medicine will thereby bée made the more apt for the conglutination of great wounds. And of more effect to such as are hard to be Cicatrized.

There are also in this booke other medicines of the same vertue.

And yet vnto this medicine being liquified with oyle is more credit to be giuen in Rumatick affects, then to them all.

when the spatula of ye palme tree is to be cut
Perfectly boyled ye signe
Vse cicatrize bl. difficil. Bloudy wounds
Gout in feete
Paine Joynts. Inflamma: of ye share. Thima, Burnings. Kibes Fractures. Contusions
All Rumatick affects
Harnies
Cōglutinat greate wounds.
Hard cicatrization bl.
Rumatick affects best medicine

It

It is very good as I sayd at all times, for them that haue the goute, and griefes of the ioynts, when their paines are not great, then doe they require fomentacion, and liquefiyng Cataplasmes, in the beginning therefore of these griefes, and while they are yet in their augmentacion, when you haue liquified this medicine, let it cole, then scraping it with a Sclise, power it into a morter, & power wine theron, and that it may the better drinke in the same, worke it well with your handes against the morter.

for gout when the paine is not great then foment & liquefiyng cataplasmes Makeing end of put wine to it

The wine must be somwhat tarte, and of meane age, and of substance not thicke, but as clere as may be. For such wine by reason that it is of a subtill qualitie, perceth ỹ deeper into the body. And so long must you power in your wine to the melted medicine, and worke it with your handes vntill it be taken in and tempered with the same, and that none of the liquor be left vnmixed with the mollified medicine. Also if you will mixe your liquors with the medicine while it is yet warme and molten, it will be the better.

Newe Inflama: Augmenta:

Wherefore in the beginning of inflamations, the repercussiue vertue must be the stronger. But in the augmentacion, the same must be deminished, and the vertue digestiue must be increased. And moreouer when the inflamed tumor commeth to his proper state and vigor, the faculties both repercussiue, and digestiue, must be of equall proporcion, vnlesse some vehement paine, shall require a linestiue medicine.

Inflam: declining

But when the inflamation once declineth, you shall augment the vertue digestiue, but then shall you mixe no wine with your medicine.

Furthermore while it melteth, if you will haue it more astrictiue, you must adde there-vnto Spanish Oyle, or Oleum Omphacinum, which wee call Crude or vnripe oyle.

Wherunto make it to serue for astriction or otherwise.

But when you desire to haue both the faculties equall, you may liquifie it with swete oyle, which must neither be

too new nor too olde.

digest.

But if you desire to haue it digest, you may very well take olde oyle. And when you melt this emplaister, this rule is to be obserued, that ye take more plenty of the oyle then of the medicine. So that if you take of the oyle li.i. (that is ℥.xii.) it will suffice to put therevnto of the medicines ℥.x.

Observe in the making

So that ye may plainely perceaue, that how much the more of the medicine this plaster hath, so much the more effectuous it is made thereby. And looke how much more liqued it is made, by melting it with oyle of Roses, so much the more mylder and lenetiue it is.

Make it lenetiue moste

But it is brought to the forme of a Cerote, when vnto li.i. of the medicine, ye adde of oyle li.ss. and after this sort it is profitable vnto inflamations declining. And also healpeth better the inflamed tumors of the fundament and straight gut that spring of themselues, then any other remedy.

Made for Inflama: declyning & Inflama: fundament & streyght gut

But then must it be liquified with store of oyle. That it may be conuayed in, in the forme of a clister. Furthermore we often in such cases liquified the same in oyle of Roses, putting first vnder the vessell wherein it melteth, a kettell with hot watter therein, which must stand ouer burning cooles, or a cléere flame without smoke. And béeing so melted after the same manner of temperature before mencioned, so that it haue forme of a soft Cerote, it throughly healeth not onely the vlcers of the preuy parts, and the fundament, but also all others, euen to the vlcerated kibes and burninges.

Clister it

Made for all vlcers & burnings.

For it deliuereth them foorthwith frō inflamations, and maketh them pure, and filleth them with firme flesh, and espcially when there is in the medicine good store of Chalciteos. But note that wine must be also mixt with the medicine that shall worke the effect. And if you mixe therwith vineger, it is good for burning, both at the first, and also

It Cooleth Incarnateth. clenseth

Burnings at all times blistered or not. and scaldings

also at any time afterward layd therevnto. Whether it bée then blistered or not. And it is of the like effecte to those that are skalded with hot water. Moreouer if you laye on this medicine before the inflamation begin, it letteth much, and restrayneth not a little the generation thereof. And therefore as I haue saide, many that cut Hernies, vse the same by and by, not once molesting the wound before, and besides all this, to vse it vpon contusions, to fractures, and to all sortes of woundes, if it be laide to them liquid, it is a present remedie, so it be applied artificially with conuenient rowling, or ligature, such as commonly are vsed in ruptures, moreouer it helpeth all œdematus tumors and inflamations, when the body aboundeth with euill ioyce, or else it is of much sence, laying the same as soone as may be to the beaten and contused partes, and you shall put therto of fresh Henbane, which if by reasan either of the time of the yéere, or of the place it be not to be hadde, then shall ye vse that which hath béene gathered and preserued in the Summer.

And also the ioyce of Mandragora mixed with the medicine, maketh it the more milder and pleasant. And of this liquor or ioyce, it shall suffice to temper or mixe ℥.i. thereof, with a pound of the emplaster being liquified with oyle, putting in sometime more, and sometime lesse as néede requireth.

It is also requisite that in such bodies, the medicine should be melted with oyle of Roses. But vnto such parts as are hurt by a fall, or brused with a staffe, clubbe, or stone, although there happen a congelation, yet may this medicine, euen the beginning commodiously be applyed therevnto, being mixed with wine, as we haue before taught. Which wine must bée left out the third day, or at the farthest, the fourth day, if the part bée voyde of inflamation, and then must you liquifie the emplaister with olde Oyle.

For

keepe back Inflama: Heries & contusions fracture all wounds wth rowling

Oedematus euill Juice

Contusion wt. henbane gather it for winter

mixed, it seemeth when ye plaister is made

mixe it for contusions congeled but note ye giueing ouer of the mixture and mixe it otherwise.

What humor will hardly digest.

For if the humor be much concealed, and the partes constrayned, they may hardly afterward be digested into vapours.

Herisip. specially conioyned with Inflama.

Moreouer I doe vse this medicine agaynst Herisipelas, and chiefely vnto those ỹ be conioyned with inflamations. Laying it on at the first, melted with oyle of roses, which is made ex Olio Omphasini, which is grene or vnripe oyle, and without salt, for such oyle vnto Herisipelas is most commodious, and when it is therewith liquified, the ioyce of nightshade or Solatrum, is most diligently to be mixed therwith, throughly, and well wrought in a Morter.

Salty oyle to herisipelas euill.

Nightshade or grapes purslean singreene

If that be not to be had, ye shall vse the ioyce of Psyllii or if it be in sommer, the ioyce of Grapes, with the ioyce of Purcelane, or of singrene or house-leeke, for the liquor of sower grapes by it selfe, bindeth, or restraineth more then is requisite. For Herisipelas requireth not so great astriction, but hurteth, for by hardening the skinne, it incloseth the heate, and hindreth euaporation. Moreouer the ioyse of purcelane of it selfe cannot so conueniently be vsed, because of the toughnesse, and thicknesse of the same, and therefore the best way is that you take the ioyse of the sower grapes, and commixe it with your ioyse of Purcelane, and so bring them into one body or forme, and then to straine it out. And in like sorte shall ye straine out the ioyse of Singreene, for alone no man can straine forth any store of ioyce, nor of Peneworte.

But the new fresh ioyse of grene Mandrage Appls put thereto, maketh this medicine the more conuenient. For the which if the time of the yere serue not, thou shalt not doubt to vse that which is brought from Candy, or some other place. Also we haue vsed to temper therewith the ioyse of Henbane, and sometime Meconium, which is the ioyse of Poppie, and it will do well together with the same, to put some Glaucium much weaker then these.

Juice of mandrak appls brought from Candy henban. Meconia or Poppy oyle of lettuce.

And yet is the oyle of Lettuce easier to be had, I meane as

as well the wilde, as the garden Lettice. But lesse effectuous in cooling then these, are the ioyces of Poligonum Aurcula Muris, and such like.

And yet they doe also coole. But more evidenly doth the kinde of Lenticula coole, that groweth in fenny places. But for wãt of al these, you shal mixe therwith vineger & water.

And this medicine must artificially be brought to a cooling qualitie. That is, by setting them on vessells of exceeding colde water, or on snowe. And let your Phenichinum be in like manner cooled, and then laye to Herisipelas, vntill the vehement heat or burning doe ease. But it is evident that those medicines that by an outward cold qualitie doe helpe the affects of Herisipelas, must be chaunged, and that chiefly when it is an exact Herisipelas, without inflamation. And after that the same sharpe inflamation is cessed, or els if that it were not from the beginning a perfect Herisipelas.

But either an Herisipelas ioyned with Flegmon, or a Flegmon ioyned with Herisipelas, then must we applye therevnto no extreme cold thing.

But abstaine therefrom, mixing with the liquid medicine such things as doe moderately coole. And in this case we vse the mussilage of linsedes, and the ioyse of Camomill. And then afterward we vse onely the melted medicine, putting thereto no other thing.

Now if the Herisipelas, shall at time by the force of cooling medicines waxe blew, then is the same no longer to be vsed.

And you must abstaine from the mixture, not onely of the wine, but also of oyle of Roses and all astringent oyles. For Phenichinum onely liquified w̃ olde oyle, is of sufficiẽt force to discusse the matter into vapors which is waxed blewe.

But then the affected partes, must be fomented with warme water, and scarified.

But if it shall séeme good to you sometime this to doe, then it is cõuenient to laye theron foorth with, the moist medicine of Phinichini melted, wherevnto you must adde wine, and the next day you must leaue away the wine.

And if an Herisipelas shall happen vnto vs to be cured which hath béene made cold by vnskilfull Surgions, immoderately cooling the same, in so much that it waxeth blacke, then must we vse both fomentacion and scarification. Which if we doe not, we put into the melted medicine Calx Viua.

Heresip to much cooled. foment or scarify, or vse Calx viua. but if dellicat wash the lime. Another

But if the pacient be of a tender and delicate constitucion, we vse to wash the same. Also the ioyse of Coriander profiteth much being mixed with the Cerote made of Oyle of Roses.

And therefore to these and such like affects, there shall a number of other medicines bée shewed in this treatise following.

Some of like vertue, and diuers of more effecte then Phinichinum. Moreouer against the griefes where there is conflixion, or flowing of humours, this may well be accompted of all remedies the best.

for flowing of humors this best

And that which hath often done more then was hoped for.

For it happened on a time, a mannes thigh was nigh the share impostumed, by reason of a rawe inflamation all ouer afflicting the same, we did so fashion the orifice that the matter might runne to the share, and so foorth of the vlcer, and the fluxe that was setteled in the thigh, was euacuated in continuance of time.

Experience of Infla: Impost: in ye share breakeing & disposed to a fistula preuented sodainly by this medicine

But there folowed a certaine disposition of a Fistulae vnder the skinne of the whole thigh. In so much that wée deuised to open the same nigh to the knée.

Whereby the matter might the better be expelled foorth, and the liquid medicine that we put in, might haue the easier way to penetrate.

But

But when we losed the thigh the day following, and had determined to cut it, we found all fallen dry, & voide of moisture.

Therfore all men may know, that it stod with good reason to vse the medicine both the next daie, and likewise, the daies folowing.

For so much as the part ware̅d euery day better couloured, and euerie where sounder then before. After that I had in this case cured this young man, I cured with this medicine, many rumaticke affects, euen such as had but one orifice, and the same inwarly, and in the manner of a Fistulae, and that could not be conglutinated. And I doe will al men not to leaue off this vse of ỹ medicine, although for many days it seeme to yeld no euident healp. For that, that it may afterwarde sometime, euen in some one day, at once shew some vniuersall and most notable commoditie.

Experienc many Rumatick effects vlcers Inwardly. like a fistula. wch would not conglutenat note furth reason of ye vse of it

Therefore ye may boldly vse alwaies this medicine in rhumatick affects, and in tender bodies, as in Children, or in women, mixed after the manner aforesaide, namelie putting in of the Chalciteos ℥.iiij.

Ruma: & Children mo men

But in a strong and hard body, put in more according to the measure of their excesse, either ounce i. or two, that their may be of the Chalciteos, v. or vi. ounce. And of each of the other two li.iii. to witt of olde oyle, & Argenti Spuma. And of olde grease li.ii. which the Appoticaries call Auxungia.

In hard bodies how to mix it

But in the diseases that come of rheumes, let it bee melted with swæte oyle, neither to new, nor to olde.

In Rume made

And vse of the wine that is sarte, & of a meane age. This medicine repressueth the vayne trifling of Thessalus, yelding most effectuous helpe, & it is compounded of things that are

Compounded of things of contrary quallity, but take away eon sort non of ye fore said effect will follow

indued with contrary qualities.

From the which if ye take away one sorte, none of the effects aforesaide shall follow.

For by relaxatiue simples onely without astrictiues, it bringeth to rheumatick affects, little cõmodie. Nor yet to beginning, or increasing inflamations, neither can it haue the vertue, to asswage paine, or to discusse. Relaxatiues without astrictiõ whose office is to mollifie things hard, and it will moreouer perfectly souple, and moderately mollifie, if the oyle and grease that is put therein bee not too olde.

Mollifieth

The medicine therfore that Mnasseus made hath both oyle, Spuma Argenti, and Adeps, together of equall quantitie. But it is most contrary to beginning and increasing inflamacions, howbeit this our medicine hath all that Mnasseu medicine hath to witte, Spuma Argenti, Adpes, and Oleum. But if it haue therein no astrictiues, it weakneth the partes, and dissolueth their strength, by reason whereof they are made to the flowing of humours.

For you may know that the partes, of the body doe not alwaie by reason of immoderate heate suffer fluxes, but y the same chaunceth rarely.

But that their weakenesse doeth breede such griefes, which for the most part procedeth of a colde intemperature.

Therefore if any man will moysten and heate those parts with relaxatiue medicines, they shalbe vtterly dissolued thereby and made weake.

And againe if any man will vehemently constraine tumors in rheumatick griefes, he shall not at the first seeme to profit, but the remaines he shall make rebellious and Scirrhous, for such affects admitte not in deed the applcation of things that be too astringent.

Rumaticks not too much strengthē for it causeth paine

For that they are by them molested with plane extention. But all paines doth vexe and molest the inflamed parts.

And

And giueth occasion of fluxes, allthough the pacient bée not affected with any rheumatick intemperature. But it is no maruaill at all though Thessalus (who is vnexpert in the workes of the arte of medicine, and knoweth not by reason how to finde out diseases) be ignorant in the cures of inflamations. But you, who haue often séene in many griefes, most manifest healpes, as well of Phenichini, as also of other medicines that consist of contrary vertues, must endeuuor (where you haue no cōpound medicines in remedies,) to confect medicines by the same method of such simples as the Countrie yéeldeth. Namely to vse when you suspect the comming of an inflamation. Or when it is already begun, to vse medicines more astringent. But in the state and declination, such as doe mollifie and digest. And yet must you alwaies mixe together both the faculties repercussiue, and discussiue.

Vse such remedis as ye country yeeld. in this maner

Vnlesse it be when the flux is throughly stayed, and that the dody is emptie. For then may you safelie haue recourse to the digestiues vertue. Euen as in the beginning, you may aptplie repercussiues. &c.

FINIS.

Iohn Reade Chirurgion,

to the friendlie Reader.

Mongſt other, there be two ſeuerall cauſes (good Reader) which mooued mee to enterpriſe, and publiſh the tranſlation hereof. Partly, becauſe of mine owne exerciſe and commoditie. But chiefely and eſpecially, for the commoditie, vtilitie, and profit of my natiue Countrie, the aduauncement and benefit wherof, euerie man is bound both by nature and conſcience to ſtudie for, by all meanes poſſible to the vttermoſt of his power: and for that purpoſe, to diſtribute according to the greatneſſe or ſmalneſſe of the talent miniſtred and lent vnto him: to the ende that the ſame (be it neuer ſo little) if it may in any wiſe profit, doe not remaine in him as deade and fruſtrate: but rather that it be beſtowed foorth to encreaſe and fructifie. Conſidering in deede that as Plato ſaith.

Non ſolum nobis nati ſumus, ortuſque noſtri patrem patria vendicat, partem parentes, partem amici.

And therefore Gentle Reader, I haue ouer and beſides the Bookes of Arceus, and the booke of Iohn Ardern of the Fiſtulae, ſet foorth vnto thy vſe, the perfect cure of the Caruncle, with Hall of Northfolke, his cure of the Fiſtulae, which both were giuen me of a gentleman being my pacient of a certaine griefe, who being cured, in recompence of my good will, gaue it me, & hauing read, & conſidered the ſame to be both learned, and methodicall, not knowing whether it were a tranſlation out of any auᵭthor, or a collection of ſome learned and ſkilfull man.

But

But knowing that none as yet hath written of the ſame in the Engliſh toung, and conſidering how neceſſarie a thing it is, I thought it conuenient to impart the ſame vnto my Countrie. And beſides I haue therevnto added the compoſition of the Emplaiſter Chalciteos. For although I haue red his compoſition in diuers authors, yet of none, ſo at large as of Galen him ſelfe.

For it appeareth he was not onely ſtudious for the inuenting and compounding the ſame, but alſo verie carefull and painefull to alter the ſame into diuers formes and bodies, to ſerue verie neceſſarie vnto diuers griefes & infirmities.

But calling to minde that moſt excellent Phiſition, that feared, that in writing a compendious doctrine for the curing of ſickeneſſe, he ſhould but looſe his labour, for as much as no man almoſt did endeuour himſelfe to the finding of truth, but that all men did ſo eſteeme ritches, poſſeſſions, authoritie, and pleaſures, that they ſuppoſed them which were ſtudious in any part of wiſedome, to be mad or diſtract of their witts. For as much as they deemed the chiefe ſapience, (which is knowledge of thinges belonging as well to God, as to man) to haue no beeing.

Since this noble writer found that lacke in his time, when there flouriſhed in ſundrie Countries, a great multitude of men, excellent in all kinds of learning, as it doth appeare by ſome of their workes, why ſhould I thinke my ſelfe iniured, if I ſhould taſte of the ſame cuppe, as my predeceſſours, and other good men of my Countrie haue done. Of whome I will repeate a few, who in my time haue abidden the hotte and fierie aſſaults of Momus ſect.

As namely M. Thomas Gale. M. Iohn Hall, M. Iohn Banniſter, Maiſter William Clowes, with others which in our time hath written. For being on a time in companie, by chaunce it was tolde me vnto my face, that there were too many bookes ſet ſoorth in the Engliſh toung, and that our bookes did more harme then good, and that the Arte thereby

therby is made cõmon. For that quoth he, euerie Gentleman is as wel able to reason therin, as our selues. A thing truely to be lamẽted, for if heretofore, Emperours, kings, princes, dukes Earles, Lords, Barrons, Knightes, besides diuers Gentlemen, hath not onely red and practised the same, but also greatlye augemented the knowledge thereof. And I could well wish in these dayes it were better looked into, both of Nobles, Gentles, Iustices, and also of good Captaines, for then the common weale should not onely be furnished of good and learned Surgions, but also her Maiestie the better serued in the warres, as well by Sea as by Lande.

And besides, those that are Surgions, would better follow their bookes and practise, if it were but for shame, that these Gentlemen should not discouer their blind practise, and foolish ignorance. And so bring this auncient and famous arte into great credit, which now (by meanes of gredie gripes, and deuouring Caterpillers, who onelie contemne learning) is brought to great infamy, and scandall.

But there be that can say what neede we care for bookes, as longe as we can when neede is, call vnto vs vj. viij. or ten of our friendes to assist vs, who are & shalbe our best bookes.

But I demaunde of these, what if God send a plague, and take away these bookes who are mortall. Or if these bookes should be prest into her maiesties shippes and so be disseuered? or what if one of these should happen into the countrie, where no such helpes are, where were then their knowledge. Might not a man well thinke their patients to be (as Hippocrates termeth them) the Children of fortune? and that they are cured by chaunce? but not by arte. And therefore it was not without cause that Maister Iohn Hall in his verses set after the third treatise of anatomy, vseth these words,

To the Reader.

WHerefore of truth I can not ceaſe,
to meruell much at Momus ſect:
Sith nothing can their wits releace,
with ignoraunce, ſo much infect.

For what a mome was he that ſaide,
theſe booke-men can but talke and prate:
And we are they that with our aide,
doe all the cures in each eſtate.

An other ſaith I can not talke,
but I will worke euen with the beſt,
Thus ſtubburnelie theſe buſerds walke,
vppon their blinde cuſtomes that reſt.

For if their talke any truth had,
a blinde man might coulours decerne,
And euerie foole and peuiſh lad,
might doctors be and neuer learne.

Then tis no time to ſlepe,
where growes ſuch noyſome weedes:
As doth bewray themſelues,
by fowle and filthie deedes.

Such hideous haggs with tongus that ſtings
declares a poyſoned minde:
And who ſo doth them rightlie marke,
theſe ſayings true ſhall finde.

For like as ſerpents ſubtellie,
lies lurking in their denne,
Deuiſing miſcheues priuilie,
ſo doth theſe kinde of men.

To the reader.

Purſue vertue full egerlie,
euen with a Iudas kiſſe,
Saying forſooth their follies doth,
deſerue the golden fleece.

But ther's no beaſt in wilderneſſe,
in mallis can excell:
Such ſecret foes, which miſcheife ſowes,
the fire brands of hell.

Whoſe flattering ſpech, and ſewgered words,
with ſmiling in the face:
Be tokeneth ſuch are Tigers whellps,
and of ſome dogged race.

THoſe kinde of ſerpents which doe nothing elſe but picke quarrells with authours, I would aduiſe either to ſpeake themſelues, or if their ignoraunce will not let them, to laie their finger on their mouthes till other men tell their tale, and not to make their harueſt of other mens offences vnwillinglie committed, while they themſelues reſt vnable to doe anie whit of good. And thus good reader I will end, expecting thy fauorable acceptacion of theſe my labours, which expectation of mine (if it be not fruſtrate) I ſhalbe further encouraged to impart the reſt of my ſtudies to thy commoditie.

Beſeching the almightie God to
bleſſe both thee and me, with
increaſe of knowledge,
and giue vs all grace
to ſerue him.

(.*.)

Iohn Reade.

The othe of Hippocratus

which he gaue vnto his desiples and scollers, which professing Phisicke and Chirurgerie, is very worthie to be obserued and kept faithfullie, of euerie true and honest Artests, althought he himselfe were but a heathen man, and without the true knowledge of the liuing God, yet for his noble and excellent skil in Phisicke and Chirurgerie, he ought not to be forgotten of vs his posteritie, but to be had in an honorable remembrãce for euer.

I Sweare by Appollo the Phisitian, by Æsculapius, by Higea, and Panacea: yea and I take to witnes all the Gods and Goddesses: that to my power I will vprightlie obserue this my othe: I will accompte my Maister which taught me this arte, my father: in his case hee shall commaund my life, and whatsoeuer hee needeth I will giue it him. As for his Children I will hold his sonnes as my brethren, and if they desire the knowledge of this arte, I will teach it them without stipent or couenant. I will instruct my sonnes, & my maisters sonns, yea & such as by hand wrighting are my scholers & sworne and adicted to Phisicke, the precepts, rules, and whatsoeuer else belongeth to the knowledge of the saide profession, or touching the cure of diseases, I will appoint them a diet, to my power: and in my iudgement commodius. And I will defend them from hurt and iniury, neither shall the requests and petitions of any man, be they neuer so earnest, so much preuaile with me to giue poyson to any person to drinke, neither will I giue my counsell or consent there-

to:

to:in like manner I will refuſe the miniſtration of any ſup-poſitorie,to the hurting or corrupting of the childe, in the time of my life. And in my profeſion,I will ſhew my ſelfe pure,chaſt,and holy . I will neuer cut any perſon that hath the ſtone , but will giue place to ſtone-cutters , in the cure thereof,what houſe ſoeuer I come into,it ſhall be to the pa-tient his profite . I will offer no iniurie voluntarelie to anie man.I will eſchew all wickedneſſe to my power,eſpeciallye the vice of Venerie , whether it bee my chaunce to deale with men or wõmen,freeman or bondſeruaunt, whatſoeuer in any cure I ſhall either ſee,heare,or know , or in any other matter,yea though I bee not called to the cure my ſelfe . I will keepe it ſecret and vnreuealed,ſõ that ſilence therein be expediẽt.God graunt that as I truelie obſerue & keepe this my oath,I may haue proſperous ſucceſſe in my Arte and liuing.And according to the performance heere-of, each man may ſounde my perpetuall praiſe.

But if I tranſgreſſe and breake the ſame,I wiſh to God that in all my cures and other affaires I may haue euill ſuc-ceſſe,and that euerie one may diſcommend mee to the worldes ende.

(.·.)

OF the woũds in the head which happen as well by incision, as by contrision, which neuerthelesse haue not perced beyond Pericranium, or Almocrati. fol. 1.

Of contusion, with fracture of the bone, without any apparant wounde. fol. 5.

Of the fracture of the skul. fol. 6.

Of the vse of the Trepan, or Percer. fol. 9.

Of woundes made in the head by incision. fol. 13.

Of contusions in the heades of infants and children. fo. 17.

Of curing wounds in the face. fol. 21.

Of woundes in the breast. fol. 23.

Of curing Fistulaes which were wont to be alwaies left in the wounds of the breast ill healed, whereof it commeth to passe, that the patients doe fall into a wasting of the lũgs, and the feuer Hectica, or consumption. fol. 29.

A decoction or apozime for the wounds of the breast and lunges, and for those that are in a consumption. fol. 31.

Of curing of the Cancer happening in womens brests. fol. 33

Of wounds in the bellie, & the parts thereof, with penetration and without. fol. 38

Of wounds simple and cõpounde. fol. 42.

Of vlcers, and of the cure of the same. fol. 47.

Of hollow vlcers, and their cure. fol. 52.

Of the vse of the hollowe tent. fol. 53

Of vlcers in the head which growe either of a schirrous hard swelling, like kernells, or by reason of the french Poxe, with the corruption of the bone. fol. 55.

Of curing the french poxe. fol. 58.

The order of curing the french poxe, by fumigation or perfume. fol. 61.

Of the curing the french poxe, with the decoction of Guaicum. fol. 62.

Of curing the french pox with the decoction of Rubia Pacilla. fol. 64.

Of curing of a distort foot of a childe form his natiuitie. fol. 66

An

tungus fol. 10.

To ewy outward Apostu how to vse Diachilon fol. 83.

Emplastru maluaru ~~for~~ & of wormhood exelent to mitigate paine in Apostumes mollify & suppurate & comforte the parte & cause evaporation of the cause exelent in womens brests & in Ano. see more page 83

An example of wounds in the head, to the curing. fol. 68.

An example of Barriga. fol. 69.

An example of a certaine familiar friende of Lodowick zapata. fol. 70.

A generall rule for phisitions and Surgeons. fol. 71.

A treatise of the Caruncle or Carnositie, growing in the yard or necke of the bladder. fol. 72.

The signes and tokens of the Caruncle. ibidem.

To know the Caruncle frō the stone. fol. 73.

The way of curing the Caruncle. ibidem.

A treatise of the Fistulae. fol. 81.

Of apostumes in ano, causing fistulae, and of the cure of them. fol. 82.

Of the definition of a fistuale, & the place that it is bred in, and whether it be curable or not. fol. 85.

Of the cure of the Fistulae in ano. ibidem.

An other manner of working in the same Fistulae, and the cure, with diuers examples. fol. 87.

Of Bubo within the fundament, and the cause why it is vncurable. fol. 90

Of the fistulae in the fingers, and the hardnesse of the same cure. fol. 92.

Of the fistulae in the lower ioyntes of the fingers, and in the legges, knees, feete, and anckles, with corruption of the bones, and hardnesse of the cures. fol. 93.

Of the manner of the cure of one that had the fistulae in the inner part of his legges aboue the anckle. fol. 94.

A treatise of apostumes in the bowing of the knee, disposed to fistulae. fol. 94

Of the manner of a full hard cure, in swelling of a mans arme. fol. 95.

Of a man that hadde his legge swollen, the which I cured in this wise. fol. 96.

Of the curing of a man that was smitten on the shin. ibidem.

Of

Of the manners of Marmolles, and the cure of them. fol. 97.
Of the properties of Vitriol, i. Attramentum. fol. 98.
Of the properties of Alumen. fol. 99.
Of the properties of Verdigrece. fol. ibid.
Of the properties of Arsnicke & Aurpigmentũ. fo. 99
Of the properties of Licium. 100.
Of the making of Puluis sine pari. fol. 101.
Of the making of Sanguis Veneris, and the working of it. foll. 102.
Of the making of Salus Populi, and the working of it. or. bng: bivid. 87. fol. 103.
Emplastrum Nerbon. fo. ibi
Of the properties of Walwort, and the making thereof. fol. 103
The making of Valence of Scabious or Matfellõ. fo. ibi.
The making of Valence of wormewood. fol. 104.
Pills or pouder of Antioch ibidem.
To draw out Iron or scales of bones, thorne, and such like. fol. 105.
Of Mollifiyng medicines. ibidem.
Vnguentũ de Palma, with other vnguents and pouders consolidatiue, and sigillatiue. fol. 106.
Emplaisters for Marmolls and vlcers. ibidem
Vnguentum Arabicum. fol. 107.
Flos Vnguentorum. ibi.
The true methood of the Fistulae, practised and vsed of one Hall of Norfolke. fo. 108
Certaine bales which are vsed to cure vlcers in Ano. ibidem.
The discription of the Emplaister called Dia Chalciteos, with his vse & vertues. fo. 109

The making of Emp philippi fol 77

FINIS.

John Reade, of London Chirurgian.